

Galactic and intergalactic magnetic fields

Course astro 848

U.Klein

Argelander-Institut für Astronomie
Bonn

March 2013

Preface

This lecture has been created in spring 2010 and was first held in the summer term of that year. The motivation for this course was threefold: first, magnetic fields in the interstellar and intergalactic medium had been a central research topic at Bonn (Max-Planck-Institut für Radioastronomie and Universität) for more than three decades, while the students involved in such projects had little or no education on this topic. Second, this topic was an obvious gap to be filled in an otherwise rather complete astrophysical curriculum. And last but not least, a so-called Research Unit entitled *Magnetisation of Interstellar and Intergalactic Media: The Prospects of Low-Frequency Radio Observations* was granted by the DFG, for research projects of which interested students had to be recruited and educated.

The second chapter of the lecture presents a treatment of the main radiation process which the bulk of our knowledge about magnetic fields in the diffuse interstellar and intergalactic medium rests upon, namely synchrotron radiation. Since the energy loss mechanism via synchrotron radiation has the same energy dependence as that due to inverse-Compton radiation, also the latter has to be treated in the context of this lecture. Furthermore, the chapter also deals with the thermal free-free radiation, as in case of galaxies it contaminates the total radio emission that we utilise to explore the properties of magnetic fields, and therefore needs to be treated thoroughly.

Since there is no dedicated and comprehensive textbook on this topic available¹, these lecture notes have been furnished. The lecture has its emphasis on phenomena that have been observed with various tools at different wavelengths, with theoretical concepts addressed wherever necessary. It is meant to give an overview of our knowledge on various astrophysical phenomena related to cosmic magnetism, with scales ranging from molecular clouds in star-forming regions and supernova remnants in the Milky Way, to clusters of galaxies on the largest scales. The lecture is not dealing with magnetic fields in condensed matter (planets, stars, neutron stars).

The lecture also attempts to convey modern tools of studying polarisation at various wavelengths, from which information about the strength and/or structure of magnetic fields is extracted more or less directly. The emphasis is almost naturally on synchrotron radiation, which manifests our most powerful tool to study cosmic magnetic fields on a wide range of scales, including the largest ones.

While the lecture is embedded in the Master of Science in Astrophysics at the University of Bonn, it may be also helpful for Ph.D. students interested in this subject should it be relevant for their research.

I would like to thank Prof. Dr. Richard Wielebinski: it was him who 'whetted my appetite' on this field of research back in the late 1970's.

March 4, 2011

¹The textbook *High-Energy Astrophysics* by M.S. Longair works out the basics of this subject.

Contents

1	Introduction	1
1.1	Magnetism	1
1.2	Magnetic force on a moving charge	2
1.3	Magnetisation of matter	3
1.4	Some history	4
1.5	Significance of interstellar and intergalactical magnetic fields	6
2	Continuum radiation processes	9
2.1	Radiation of an accelerated electron	9
2.2	Free-free radiation	10
2.2.1	Situation	10
2.2.2	Radiation in the non-relativistic case	11
2.2.3	Total radiation	13
2.3	Synchrotron radiation	21
2.3.1	Radiation from a single electron	21
2.3.2	Synchrotron radiation from relativistic electrons with an energy spectrum	29
2.3.3	Polarisation properties	34
2.3.4	Losses and particle lifetimes	39
2.4	Inverse-Compton radiation	41
2.5	Spinning dust grains	44
3	Diagnostics	47
3.1	Optical polarisation	47
3.2	Synchrotron radiation	51
3.3	Faraday rotation	55
3.3.1	Rotation measure	55
3.3.2	Depolarisation	59
3.3.3	RM synthesis	66
3.4	Zeeman effect	68
3.5	Polarised emission from dust and molecules	70
4	Milky Way	71
4.1	Diffuse ISM	71
4.2	Molecular clouds and star-forming regions	75
4.2.1	Cloud stability	75
4.2.2	Flux freezing	76

4.2.3	Ambipolar diffusion	80
4.3	Supernova remnants	83
4.4	Acceleration of cosmic rays	86
4.5	UHECR	89
5	External galaxies	91
5.1	Galaxies	91
5.2	Spiral galaxies	92
5.3	Dwarf irregular galaxies	97
5.4	Elliptical galaxies	98
5.5	CR containment	99
5.6	Galactic dynamo	104
6	Active galactic nuclei	109
6.1	The AGN Zoo	109
6.2	Taxonomy of AGN	111
6.3	Unified scheme	113
6.4	Radio galaxies	114
6.4.1	FR II sources	115
6.4.2	Jet formation	119
6.4.3	FR I sources	119
6.5	Quasars	123
6.6	Seyfert galaxies	125
6.7	Origin of magnetic fields	126
7	Intergalactic magnetic fields	127
7.1	Clusters of galaxies	127
7.2	Radio haloes	128
7.3	Rotation measures	131
7.4	Radio relics	133
7.5	Mini haloes	136
7.6	Inverse-Compton emission	136
7.7	Magnetisation of the IGM	138
8	Cosmological magnetic fields	141

Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 Magnetism

Historically, the phenomenon of magnetism was recognised in the form lodestones, which are natural magnetised pieces of iron ore. The term *magnet* in Greek meant "stone from Magnesia", a part of ancient Greece where lodestones were found. When lodestones were suspended such that they could turn they served as the first magnetic compasses. The earliest records of this phenomenon are from Greece, India, and China around 2500 years ago. Apart from iron, magnetism was exhibited in a natural state by cobalt and manganese, and by many of their compounds. The phenomenon was coined "magnetism" (derived from city of Magnesia in Asia Minor, where they say the phenomenon was first recognised). The strength of magnetic fields is given in units of Gauss, and a frequently used unit is 1 Tesla = 10^4 G. In order to get a feeling for this magnetic force, a comparison with some weight may be helpful: holding a weight of 1 kg in the earth's gravitational field corresponds to force of 9.81 N. Keeping apart two bar magnets ($B = 50$ G) that are separated by 0.4 cm requires this force.

Our earth can be considered as a huge magnet: a magnetised rod (i.e. a compass) suspended to rotate freely finally aligns with the earth's magnetic field, with the north pole of the compass pointing northwards, towards the geographic north pole, which is actually the magnetic south pole! The earth's magnetic field (Fig. 1.1), which protects us against high-energy (charged) particles, the cosmic rays (CRs, see Sect. 4) by trapping them in the so-called van Allen radiation belts. This magnetic field has an overall dipolar morphology, with a field strength near to the earth's surface of $B_E \approx 0.3 \dots 0.5$ G. For comparison, a small iron magnet has 100 G, the magnet used NMRI has between 5000 and 70000 G. Neutron stars represent the most extreme environment in this respect: they have $\leq 10^{15}$ G on their surface.

Throughout this lecture, we use cgs units

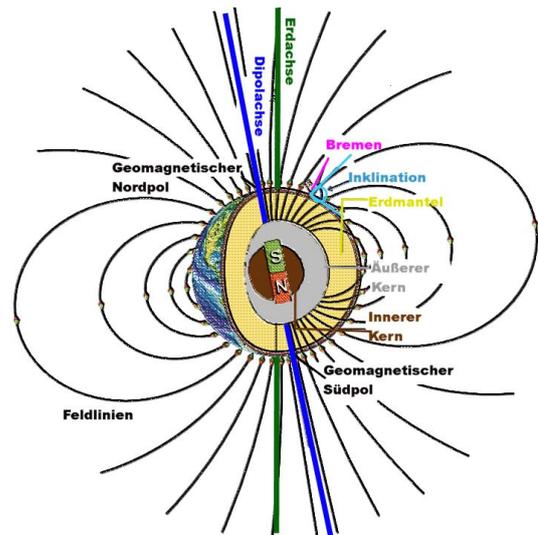


Figure 1.1: Earth's magnetic field.

(Gaussian system) as it is quite common in astrophysics. In the context of electro-magnetism, this bears the advantage that we do not have to deal with the constants ϵ_0 and μ_0 , so that e.g. the energy density of magnetic fields is simply $B^2/8\pi$ (instead of $B^2/2\mu_0$ in SI units).

The magnetic field of the sun is of cardinal significance for many processes on its surface. For instance by heating the corona to its temperature of $\sim 10^6$ K via magnetic reconnection continuously accelerates the charged particles. The sunspots mark locations of an enhanced (0.1 T) magnetic field with specific polarity (N or S), which means that sunspots are bound to occur in pairs, connected by magnetic loops (Fig. 1.2). The polarity of the preceding and following bipolar spots (in the sense of the sun's rotation) is always the same in one (northern) solar hemisphere, and is opposite in the other (southern). This polarity is reversed every 22 years (solar cycle). We shall briefly come back to the solar magnetic field when discussing cosmic dynamos.

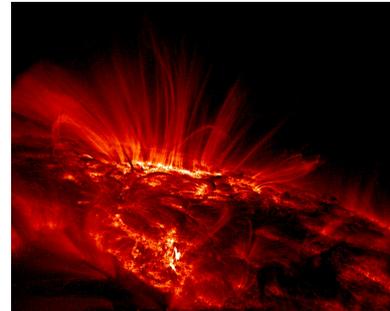


Figure 1.2: Magnetic loops on the sun.

1.2 Magnetic force on a moving charge

A charged particle (e.g an electron) moving in a magnetic field experiences a centripetal force that accelerates it perpendicular to its direction of motion (Fig. 1.3)

$$\vec{F} = \frac{e}{c} \vec{v} \times \vec{B}, \quad (1.1)$$

where \vec{B} is the magnetic field strength, e the unit charge, c the speed of light, and v the velocity of the particle.

This so-called Lorentz force forms a thread through this lecture, since it implies that as soon as we deal with charged particles, it is this force that controls their motion and thereby leads to a tight coupling between charged particles and magnetic fields. Since interstellar and intergalactic matter is always ionised to some extent¹, the gas and the magnetic fields are always strongly coupled, hence can never be considered separately. This is a major challenge for any theoretical modelling of processes connected with gas flows.

Equating (1.1) to the centrifugal force, one can calculate the so-called radius of gyration r_L , also called the Larmor radius. If $\vec{v} \perp \vec{B}$, we have

$$\frac{m v^2}{r_L} = e v \frac{B}{c} \quad (1.2)$$

and hence

$$r_L = \frac{m v c}{e B}. \quad (1.3)$$

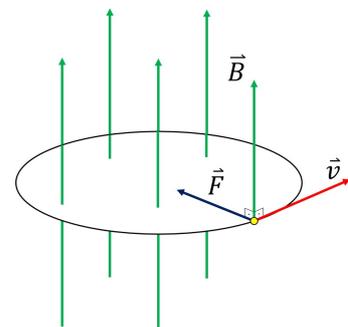


Figure 1.3: Lorentz force.

¹Most of the gas in the universe is ionised, and hence is a plasma. In galaxies, the UV and X-ray photons as well as the CRs keep the ionisation at some level, while in clusters of galaxies the gas is nearly completely ionised due to the energy input by large-scale shock waves.

With

$$v = \omega r_L, \quad (1.4)$$

the resulting gyration or Larmor frequency is

$$\omega = \frac{e}{m c} B, \quad (1.5)$$

1.3 Magnetisation of matter

Atoms and molecules may or may not possess a net magnetic dipole moment, depending on their symmetry and on the relative orientation of their electronic orbits. Matter in bulk, with the exception of ferromagnetic substances, does not exhibit any net magnetic moment, owing to the random orientation of the atoms or molecules. However, when applying an external magnetic field, the distortion of the electronic motion results in a net magnetisation. Depending on the constitution of the substance, we distinguish the following kinds of magnetism occurring in in solid-state material (Fig. 1.4):

- **Diamagnetism:** This can be considered as a general property of any substance! When applying an external magnetic field to matter, this produces a magnetic dipole moment opposite to the one applied², which is hence repulsive. This magnetisation, called "diamagnetism" is, however, masked by paramagnetism in most substances.
- **Paramagnetism:** Substances with unpaired electrons possess a permanent magnetic dipole moment, associated with the angular momentum of the unpaired electrons. Applying an external magnetic field tends to align all magnetic moments *along* the external field, which results in a magnetisation, called "paramagnetism". So here, the magnetisation is in the same direction as the external magnetic field. It is much stronger than diamagnetism and is attractive rather than repelling.
- **Ferromagnetism:** This form of magnetism implies permanent magnetisation, due to the tendency of magnetic moments to align under their mutual magnets. It results in so-called "Weiss domains", their sizes being of order $10 \mu\text{m} \dots 0.2 \text{ mm}$. This is the characteristic property of iron (Fe).
- **Antiferromagnetism:** In some substances, the electronic spins are antiparallel, which results in a vanishing magnetisation. Such substances are, for instance, MnO, FeO, CoC, and NiO.
- **Ferrimagnetism:** This kind of magnetism is similar to that of antiferromagnetism, but the atomic or ionic magnetic moments in one direction are different from those in the other. These substances are called "ferrites" and are compounds of the form $MOFe_2O_3$, where M stands for Mn, Co, Ni, Cu, Mg, Zn, Cd etc. If $M = \text{Fe}$, then the compound Fe_3O_4 , or magnetite, results.

²In a strong laboratory \vec{B} -field (≤ 15 Tesla), strongly diamagnetic substances can levitate!

Concluding, we find that magnetism in solid-state matter is due to atomic structure and electronic orbits. In astrophysical plasmas, magnetism is due to large-scale electric currents, producing in particular the dynamo action (see Sect. 5.6). It is at work in the earth, in the sun, in planets, in the interstellar medium (ISM), and even in the intergalactic medium via hydrodynamic flows.

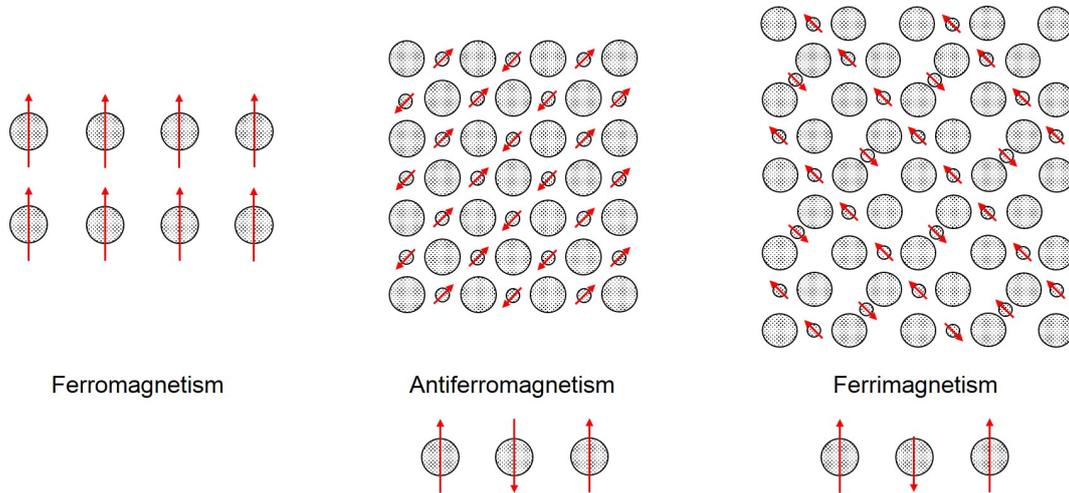


Figure 1.4: Different kinds of magnetism in solid bodies.

In every day's life, ferrites have a wide range of applications, as they have little or no electric conductivity:

- iron cores of transformers (low eddy-current losses)
- high-frequency electronic components (e.g. directional couplers)
- noise suppression chokes ("ferrite head" in computer cables)
- erase heads in tape recorders, computer disks
- coating of magnetic tapes
- loudspeaker magnets

1.4 Some history

Before diving into the subject of cosmic magnetism, it may be worth to briefly review the history of cosmic magnetism by summarizing the landmarks of the notion that magnetic fields are ubiquitously present in the universe³. Prior to World-War II it was noted (e.g. Alfvén, 1937) that magnetic fields in sun and stars or in interstellar space could have a strength and scale sufficient to accelerate charged particles up to energies as observed in cosmic-ray experiments, revealing protons, electrons, and α particles.

1946 The first discrete radio source Cyg A was discovered by Hey, Parsons & Phillips. They noticed a fluctuation of the signal, which turned out to be low-frequency scintillation. Cyg A is the proto-typical radio galaxy emitting intense synchrotron radiation (see Sect. 6.4).

³The very first proof of the existence of magnetic fields outside the earth was made by G.E. Hale, who in 1908 discovered magnetic fields in the sunspots via the Zeeman effect.

- 1948 Bolton & Stanley, using their "sea interferometer", determined the angular size of Cyg A to be $8'$. Smith measured its precise position in 1951, facilitating an optical identification with the Palomar 200 inch telescope by Baade. The redshift implied a distance of 230 Mpc, resulting in a stunning radio luminosity of $L_{radio} \approx 10^{45}$ erg s⁻¹! Later on, interferometric observations revealed a central source, two jets and lobes. Such objects with $L_{radio} \approx (10^3 \dots 10^4) \times L_{MW}$ were termed "radio galaxies".
- 1948 The detection of the Crab Nebula in the radio regime was reported by Bolton. Called Tau A, it was identified with the supernova explosion reported by Chinese astronomers in 1054. Such supernova remnants also produce relativistic particles emitting synchrotron radiation (Sect.4.3).
- 1949 Alfvén, Richtmyer and Teller proposed that cosmic rays have a solar origin and are confined to solar surroundings by an interplanetary magnetic field. With the Larmor radius r_L given by Eqn. 1.3, the particles with an inferred energy $E_{max} \approx 10^{14}$ eV must have Larmor radii of up to $r_L = 3 \cdot 10^{17}$ cm for a magnetic field strength $B \approx 10^{-6}$ G, inferred from other evidence. For particles with $E \approx 10^{20}$ eV, such a μ G field would keep them within the Galactic disk, because the Larmor radius has a size scale comparable to that of the thickness of the Galactic disk. To date, we know that the highest-energy particles ($E \geq 10^{21}$ eV) must come from outside the Milky Way, simply because there aren't any conceivable acceleration mechanisms within the Galaxy capable of producing such energies.
- 1949 Fermi proposed that CRs fill the whole Galaxy, so they would not be confined to the solar system. He suspected that a magnetic field exists on still larger scales. He was aware of the high conductivity of the ISM and of its moving inhomogeneities that could serve as efficient accelerators (Sect. 4.4).
- 1949 Hiltner delivered impressive evidence for the existence of interstellar magnetic fields, when he discovered the polarisation of starlight. This linear polarisation is explained in terms of the so-called Davis-Greenstein mechanism (Sect. 3.1).
- 1950 The galactic nonthermal radio emission was proposed to be "magneto-bremsstrahlung" (synchrotron radiation, see Sect. 2.3) by Alfvén & Herlofson, by Kiepenheuer, and later on also by Ginzburg (1953) and Shklovsky (1956). The discovery of linearly polarised radio emission in the Milky Way strongly supported this view (Westerhout et al., 1962; Wielebinski et al. 1962). All of this evidence suggested the presence of a ubiquitous magnetic field in the Galaxy.
- 1955 Imprints of magnetic fields were noticed in the morphologies of nebulae in the Milky Way, which exhibit filamentary structures. Shajn suggested that the elongation of diffuse nebulae (along galactic plane) is connected with a large-scale interstellar magnetic field.
- 1963 Maarten Schmidt identified optically the radio source 3C 273⁴ with star-like object at $z = 0.158$, $D_L = 750$ Mpc (Λ CDM). The name "QSO" (quasi-stellar object, also: "quasar") was coined. Later on, a whole "zoo" of active galactic nuclei (AGN) was revealed (radio galaxies, Seyfert galaxies, QSO, BL Lac, ...; see Sect. 6.1).

⁴The 3C catalogue, meaning the *Third Cambridge Catalogue of Radio Sources* was published in 1959

- 1964 The first measurement of Faraday rotation was reported by Morris & Berge and (later on) by Berge & Seielstad (1967) against extra-galactic polarised radio sources. These measurements were followed by measurements of pulsars (Manchester 1972, 1974). A magnetic-field strength of $B_{ISM} \approx 2 \dots 3 \mu\text{G}$ was inferred for the *ordered field component* (there is also a random one that does not contribute to RM, See Sect. 3.3).
- 1968 The first detection of the Zeeman splitting in clouds of neutral hydrogen (HI) was made by Verschuur. This discovery was of cardinal importance to directly prove the existence of magnetic fields in the ISM. The problem is, however, that the splitting of the lines in frequency is minute (see Sect. 3.4). Hence this discovery came late.
- 1971 The first models of a galactic dynamo were worked out by Parker, and by Vainstein & Ruzmaikin. The concept of a hydromagnetic dynamo to explain the origin and maintenance of magnetic fields of the sun and earth actually goes back to Larmor (1919).
- 1978 This year marks the first detection of polarised radio emission from an external spiral galaxy, viz. M31, by Beck et al. These activities have developed to a major research field (not only) in Bonn.

1.5 Significance of interstellar and intergalactical magnetic fields

Magnetic fields may have a strong influence on the various astrophysical processes going on in the interstellar and intergalactic medium. Its relative importance is essentially determined by the energy density

$$u_m = \frac{B^2}{8\pi} \tag{1.6}$$

Below, we summarise the most important aspects in which magnetic fields may be significant and may even play an active role. For instance, Eqn. (1.6) tells us that magnetic fields cannot have any influence on the dynamics of galaxies, while on small scales (cloud collapse and subsequent star formation) this is rather different.

- Coming back to the very first inferences from the notion of the presence of magnetic fields in the ISM, it is obvious that our understanding of the strength and morphology of magnetic fields is of paramount importance for our understanding of CR transport. In particular, we need to know whether they arrive isotropically as suggested by observations of CRs at energies up to $\approx 10^{14}$ eV). What about ultra-high energy CRs (UHECR)? Is there any preferred direction of their arrival, possibly connected with any nearby AGN?
- Some more general and fundamental questions to be addressed are: What is the origin of magnetic fields in the ISM and intra-cluster or intergalactic medium (ICM/IGM)? Were they initially injected by AGN or by starburst (dwarf?) galaxies, together with the relativistic particles? What kind of mechanisms maintain and amplifies magnetic fields?

1.5. SIGNIFICANCE OF INTERSTELLAR AND INTERGALACTICAL MAGNETIC FIELDS⁷

- One of the most important issues that will be a thread over a large part of this lecture is the role of magnetic fields in galactic evolution. Surely, magnetic fields take an active role in star formation, as they serve to transport angular momentum outwards during the cloud collapse; otherwise, star formation would be strongly inhibited. When stars cease their lives, they exert a strong feed-back on the ISM via galactic outflows or winds. As we meanwhile know, magnetic fields are being dragged along with such outflows.
- Some more specific questions related to large-scale phenomena in clusters of galaxies that are hitherto not fully understood: what is the nature of radio relics (cosmological shocks) in galaxy clusters? What is the nature of radio haloes in galaxy clusters? Are they produced by secondary electrons, or rather by shocks produced in galactic wakes? Are intergalactic filaments magnetised?
- Perhaps the most fundamental question pertains to the origin of magnetic fields: have there been primordial seed fields? Did they come into existence soon after the Big Bang, before the recombination era, or in the course of cosmological structure formation?

The hope is that this course conveys basic knowledge about this field of research to the students, and raise their interest in this. As far as contemporary knowledge allows, the lecture shall try to answer some of the questions addressed above.

Chapter 2

Continuum radiation processes

2.1 Radiation of an accelerated electron

After the very first inference that nature of the Galactic low-frequency radiation must be synchrotron radiation by relativistic electrons moving in a magnetic field for which there is other independent evidence (Sect. 1.4), this radiation turns out to be the main diagnostic tool to trace that magnetic field in interstellar and intergalactic space, by virtue of its radiation spectrum and polarisation characteristics. It is therefore mandatory to work out these spectral and polarisation properties from first principles of electro-magnetic theory. The radiation is naturally measured at radio frequencies as shall be worked out below. However, this is not the only radiation process measured at centimetric and decametric wavelengths, since the radiation of the ionised gas present in HII regions and in the diffuse ionised medium of the Milky Way and external galaxies contaminates the overall radio emission. Hence, we also need to understand the properties of this thermal emission, so we have to explore it here as well. We shall therefore in what follows work out the continuum radiation spectra of both, the thermal (free-free) and nonthermal (synchrotron) emission. The former is called 'thermal', as it results from an ensemble of particles that have a Maxwellian energy distribution, while the energy distribution of the latter follows a power-law distribution.

Let us consider the electric field of an accelerated electron, with velocity \vec{v} and acceleration $\dot{\vec{v}}$ as seen by an observer from some point \mathcal{P} (Fig. 2.1). According to electro-magnetic theory¹ it is given by

$$\vec{E} = \frac{e}{c} \cdot \frac{\vec{n} \times [(\vec{n} - \vec{\beta}) \times \dot{\vec{\beta}}]}{R(1 - \cos\theta \cdot \beta)^3}, \quad (2.1)$$

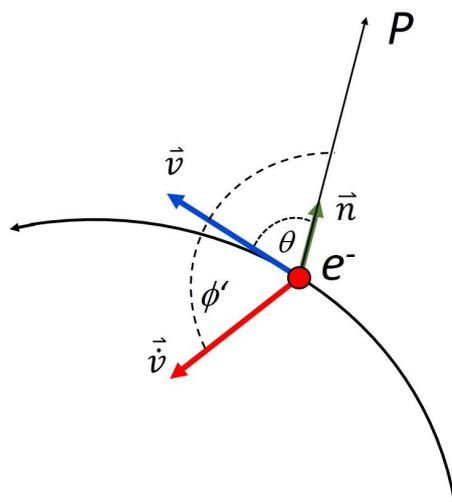


Figure 2.1: Geometry for a moving charged particle as seen from some point \mathcal{P} .

¹see, e.g. J.D. Jackson, *Classical Electrodynamics*, Chapt. 14

where \vec{n} is the unit vector pointing from the particle towards the observer and

$$\vec{\beta} = \frac{\vec{v}}{c}, \quad \dot{\vec{\beta}} = \frac{\dot{\vec{v}}}{c} \quad (2.2)$$

The flux of radiation is given by the Poynting vector

$$\vec{S} = \frac{c}{4\pi} \cdot \vec{E} \times \vec{B} = \frac{c}{4\pi} \cdot |\vec{E}^2| \cdot \vec{n} \quad (2.3)$$

The power radiated into a unit solid angle per unit frequency and unit time is

$$\frac{dP(t)}{d\Omega} = |\vec{S}| \cdot (1 - \beta \cos \theta) R^2 = \frac{e^2}{4\pi c} \cdot \frac{|\vec{n} \times [(\vec{n} - \vec{\beta}) \times \dot{\vec{\beta}}]|^2}{(1 - \beta \cdot \cos \theta)^5} \quad (2.4)$$

This equation will be used for the case of thermal radiation, where $\beta \ll 1$, and non-thermal radiation, where $\beta \leq 1$ or $\gamma \gg 1$, by integrating the radiated power over the total 4π solid angle of the sphere. The angle $\theta = \angle(\vec{v}, \vec{n})$, hence

$$\cos \theta = \vec{n} \cdot \vec{\beta} \quad (2.5)$$

R is the distance of point P between the electron and the observer. When measuring flux densities of a radio source, we can calculate its radio power or luminosity once we can determine this distance using standard astronomical techniques. Hence R is not relevant in the derivations that we shall work out below, and is hence just a matter of distance calibration, by converting for instance flux density S_ν to power P_ν via

$$P_\nu = 4\pi R^2 S_\nu. \quad (2.6)$$

2.2 Free-free radiation

2.2.1 Situation

In an ionised (HII) region, the hydrogen (and helium) atoms are ionised, with the free electrons moving on hyperbolic orbits (s.b.) about the protons (or ionised helium atoms or α particles). That's why the resulting radiation is termed 'free-free radiation'. The electrons possess thermal velocities, according to the temperature of the electron gas. In order to work out the radiated power of such a region as a function of frequency, we first need to compute the emitted power of a single accelerated electron.

This power is determined by the physical conditions. Consider a plasma (HII region) with temperature $T = 10^4$ K, which corresponds to ≈ 1 eV. Let us assume that we are dealing mostly with protons and electrons (there will be some He ions, for which one can correct the results later on). The number densities, which are roughly identical for the electrons and protons, i.e. $n_e = n_p$ may range from 0.03 cm^{-3} in the general diffuse ISM, to 10^3 cm^{-3} in the centres of HII regions such as in the Orion Nebula (the radio source also called 'Ori A').

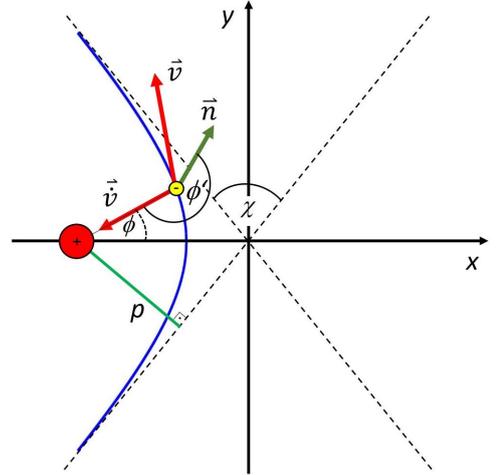


Figure 2.2: Trajectory of a thermal electron in a plasma.

Due to their hyperbolic orbits about the protons the electrons permanently experience an acceleration, the main component of which is in the x -direction (Fig. 2.2). The motion is determined by the Coulomb law (m_e : electron mass, Z : charge number, e : unit charge)

$$\dot{\vec{v}}(t) = -\frac{Z e^2}{m_e} \cdot \frac{\vec{r}}{r^3}, \quad (2.7)$$

which has components (Fig. 2.3)

$$\ddot{x} = \frac{Z e^2}{m_e r^2} \cdot \cos \phi \quad (2.8)$$

and

$$\ddot{y} = \frac{Z e^2}{m_e r^2} \cdot \sin \phi \quad (2.9)$$

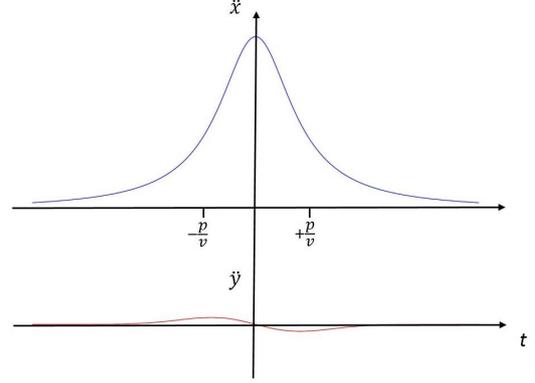


Figure 2.3: Acceleration of an electron.

2.2.2 Radiation in the non-relativistic case

We consider the non-relativistic case, for which $\beta \approx 0$, i.e. $(1 - \beta \cos \theta) = 1$. Hence, we have

$$\frac{dP}{d\Omega} = \frac{e^2}{4\pi c} \cdot \frac{|\vec{n} \times [(\vec{n} - \vec{\beta}) \times \dot{\vec{\beta}}]|^2}{(1 - \beta \cdot \cos \theta)^5} \quad (2.10)$$

$$= \frac{e^2}{4\pi c^3} \cdot \dot{v}^2(t) \sin^2 \phi', \quad (2.11)$$

and the integration over the solid angle yields the power radiated by a single electron as a function of time:

$$P(t) = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{dP}{d\Omega} \cdot d\Omega = \frac{2 e^2}{3 c^3} \cdot \dot{v}^2(t) \quad (2.12)$$

since

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin^3 \phi' d\phi' d\theta = \frac{8\pi}{3}. \quad (2.13)$$

At this point, the various angles used above need to be explained once more: $\phi' = \angle(\vec{n}, \dot{\vec{\beta}})$, $\theta = \angle(\vec{n}, \vec{\beta})$, $\phi = \angle(\vec{x}, \dot{\vec{\beta}})$ (see Figs. 2.4 and 2.3).

We now have $P(t)$, but we need to know the power as a function of frequency, $P(\nu)$, or $P(\omega)$, from which we can then derive the frequency spectrum of a single particle. The usual

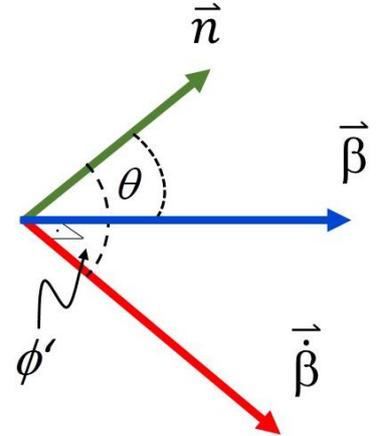


Figure 2.4: Definition of angles.

procedure to facilitate this conversion is to perform a Fourier analysis, or to calculate the Fourier transform of the time-dependent quantity. We can thus express the time-dependent acceleration $\ddot{x}(t)$ in terms of its frequency-dependent Fourier transform

$$\ddot{x}(t) = \int_0^{\infty} C(\omega) \cdot \cos(\omega t) \cdot d\omega,$$

and vice versa

$$C(\omega) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \ddot{x}(t) \cdot \cos \omega t \cdot dt. \quad (2.15)$$

The function $\ddot{x}(t)$ looks like a "spike" as we have seen (Fig. 2.3). If it were a pulse (a δ -function), then it would have an infinitely wide frequency spectrum with constant power. Its finite width, however, gives rise to a finite frequency spectrum, dropping to zero at some critical frequency (Fig. 2.5). We can now evaluate $C(\omega)$ by performing the integration (2.15). We can utilise the modified Coulomb law to replace the integration over time t by an integration over the angle ϕ , which turns out to be trivial. We rewrite Coulomb's law, neglecting the y -term of the acceleration:

$$\ddot{x} = \frac{Z e^2}{m_e r^2} \cdot \cos \phi \quad (2.16)$$

The particles move a distance $v \cdot dt$ during an infinitesimally small time step dt

$$v \cdot dt = d(p \cdot \tan \phi) = p \frac{d\phi}{\cos^2 \phi}, \quad (2.17)$$

where we have introduced the impact parameter p . The above equation holds because p doesn't change significantly while \ddot{x} is large, i.e. $dp = 0$. We can now write the time step dt in terms of the angular increment $d\phi$,

$$dt = \frac{p}{v} \cdot \frac{d\phi}{\cos^2 \phi} \quad (2.18)$$

The radiation will be significant only for the time interval

$$-\frac{p}{v} < t < \frac{p}{v} \quad (2.19)$$

for which $\omega t \ll 1$, hence $\cos \omega t \approx 1$. With $p = r \cdot \cos \phi$, and noting that the integration over ϕ can be reduced to the range between -90° and $+90^\circ$, we have

$$C(\omega) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{+\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{Z e^2 \cdot \cos^3 \phi}{m_e p^2} \cdot \frac{p}{v} \cdot \frac{d\phi}{\cos^2 \phi} \quad (2.20)$$

$$= \frac{Z e^2}{\pi m_e p v} \cdot \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{+\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos \phi d\phi \quad (2.21)$$

$$= \frac{2 Z e^2}{\pi m_e p v} \quad (2.22)$$

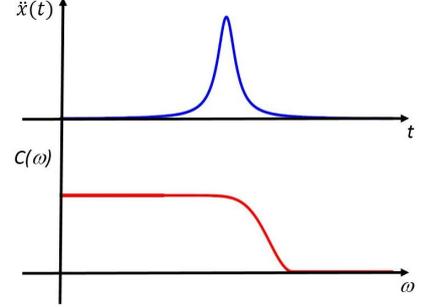


Figure 2.5: Relation between $\ddot{x}(t)$ and $C(\omega)$.

We have managed to invert the problem such that the function C does not depend on ω anymore. It has rather become a step function that approximates the real behaviour as sketched in Fig. 2.6. At this point, Parseval's theorem comes into play, as in the end we need to compute the radiated *power*! As $P(t) \sim \ddot{x}^2$ (Eqn. 2.11),

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \dot{v}^2(t) dt = \pi \int_0^{\infty} C^2(\omega) d\omega \quad (2.23)$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} P(t) dt = \int_0^{\infty} P(\omega) d\omega \quad (2.24)$$

Using (2.11) this yields

$$P(\omega) d\omega = P(t) dt = \frac{2e^2}{3c^3} \cdot \pi C^2(\omega) d\omega \quad (2.25)$$

and, plugging in (2.22) from above, we obtain

$$P(\omega) d\omega = \frac{16e^6 Z^2}{3m_e^2 p^2 v^2 c^3} d\nu. \quad (2.26)$$

Recalling that $P(\omega) \approx 0$ for $\nu > v/p$ we have

$$P(\nu) d\nu = \frac{16e^6 Z^2}{3m_e^2 p^2 v^2 c^3} d\nu \quad \text{for} \quad \nu \leq \frac{v}{p} \quad (2.27)$$

$$P(\nu) d\nu = 0 \quad \text{for} \quad \nu \geq \frac{v}{p} \quad (2.28)$$

The latter of the above two equations tells us that only for infinitely small values of the impact parameter p would the frequency spectrum be constant out to infinity. We can make an estimate of the expected maximum frequency. Let us assume that we have volume densities $n_e = n_i = 10^3 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ of the plasma, which corresponds to the conditions in the centre of an HII region. Let the electron temperature (definition s.b.) $T_e = 10^4 \text{ K}$, which is typical. As we shall see below, this temperature corresponds to a mean velocity of the radiating electrons of $\bar{v} = 600 \text{ km s}^{-1}$. The mean density implies a mean separation of the ions of $\bar{d} = 0.1 \text{ cm}$, hence a mean impact parameter $\bar{p} \leq 0.05 \text{ cm}$, resulting in a frequency of $\nu \approx 1.2 \text{ GHz}$. This is measured then in the radio regime!

2.2.3 Total radiation

In order to calculate the power emitted by a certain ionised volume, we now consider the emission of an ensemble of thermal electrons. Let n_i be the number density of ions, n_e that of the electrons.

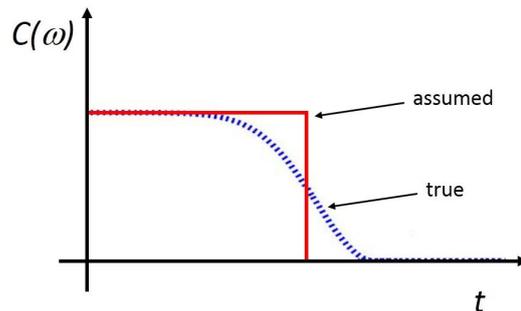


Figure 2.6: Approximation of $C(\omega)$.

Let an ensemble of electrons be characterised by collision parameters between p and $p + dp$ (Fig. 2.7). Then the number of Coloumb collisions with this range of impact parameters (p , $p + dp$) per second of time that an electron with velocity v will experience is equal to the number of ions within a cylindrical ring with length (per unit time) v and, respectively, inner and outer radii p and $p + dp$. This produces $N_c = v \cdot 2\pi p dp \cdot n_i$ collisions each second. The number of collisions per cm^3 involving electrons with velocities between v and $v + dv$ then is

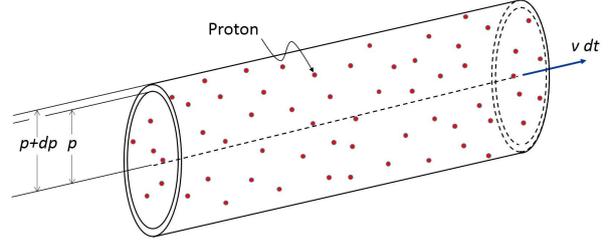


Figure 2.7: Ensemble of protons, through which electrons with the impact parameter in the range (p , $p + dp$) are moving with speed v .

$$dN(v, p) = (v \cdot 2\pi p \cdot dp) \cdot n_i n_e \cdot f(v) dv \text{ cm}^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1} \quad (2.29)$$

Here, $f(v)$ is the Maxwellian velocity distribution

$$f(v) dv = 4\pi \left(\frac{m_e}{2\pi k T_e} \right)^{\frac{3}{2}} e^{-\frac{m_e v^2}{2k T_e}} v^2 dv \quad (2.30)$$

where T_e is the so-called electron temperature. The total energy emitted per second, per Hz and per cm^3 is given by the emission coefficient ϵ_ν , integrated over 4π steradian:

$$4\pi \epsilon_\nu = \int_{p_1}^{p_2} \int_0^\infty P(v, p) dN(v, p) \quad (2.31)$$

$$= \int_{p_1}^{p_2} \int_0^\infty \frac{16 e^6 Z^2}{3 c^3 m_e^2 p^2 v^2} \cdot n_i n_e \cdot f(v) \cdot 2\pi p dp v dv \quad (2.32)$$

$$= \frac{32 \pi e^6 Z^2 n_i n_e}{3 c^3 m_e^2} \cdot \int_0^\infty \frac{f(v)}{v} dv \cdot \int_{p_1}^{p_2} \frac{dp}{p} \quad (2.33)$$

so that

$$\epsilon_\nu = \frac{8 e^6 Z^2 \cdot n_i n_e}{3 c^3 m_e^2} \cdot \int_0^\infty \frac{f(v)}{v} dv \cdot \int_{p_1}^{p_2} \frac{dp}{p} \quad (2.34)$$

Note that the dimension of the emission coefficient is $[\epsilon_\nu] = \text{erg s}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-3} \text{ Hz}^{-1} \text{ sr}^{-1}$. The first integral is nothing but the mean reciprocal speed of the electrons, which upon plugging in the Maxwellian distribution (2.30) becomes

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{f(v)}{v} dv = \left\langle \frac{1}{v} \right\rangle = \sqrt{\frac{2 m_e}{\pi k T_e}}, \quad (2.35)$$

where T_e is the electron temperature, with a typical value of $T_e = 10^4$ K. The second integral is called 'Gaunt factor' for the free-free radiation,

$$\int_{p_1}^{p_2} \frac{dp}{p} = \ln \frac{p_2}{p_1} = g_{ff}. \quad (2.36)$$

This finally leads to an emission coefficient of the form

$$\epsilon_\nu = \frac{8 e^6 Z^2 n_i n_e}{c^3 m_e^{3/2}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi k T_e}} \cdot g_{ff}. \quad (2.37)$$

We now need to discuss the most likely limits p_1 p_2 for the impact parameter, which are difficult to estimate.

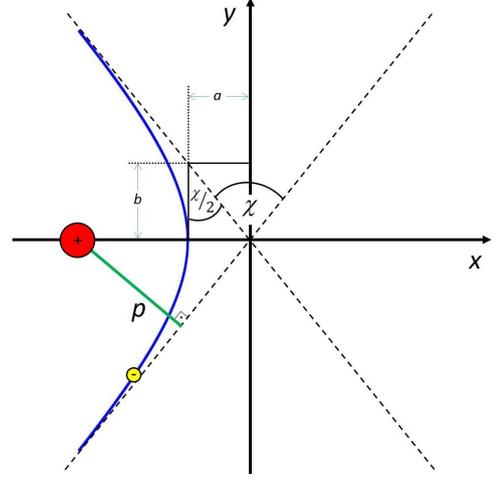


Figure 2.8: Geometry of the hyperbolic orbit of the electron.

Lower bound

The lower bound can be estimated in the following way. The electrons move on hyperbolic paths (Fig. 2.8), for which energy conservation holds, i.e.

$$E = E_{kin} + E_{pot} = \frac{1}{2} m_e v^2 - \frac{Z e^2}{r} = \frac{1}{2} m_e v_\infty^2 > 0 \quad (2.38)$$

$$\stackrel{!}{=} \frac{Z e^2}{2a} \quad (2.39)$$

We can now simply set the minimum impact parameter p_1 , by considering the relation between the deflection angle and the physical ingredients of the particle (see textbooks on classical mechanics):

$$\tan \frac{\chi}{2} = \frac{a}{b} = \frac{Z e^2}{b m_e v_\infty^2} \quad (2.40)$$

The maximum deflection angle relevant here is $\chi_{max} = 90^\circ$. Setting the corresponding minimum impact parameter equal to b , we obtain

$$\tan \frac{\chi_{max}}{2} = \tan \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{Z e^2}{p_1 m_e v_\infty^2} \quad (2.41)$$

From kinetic gas theory, we know that

$$\frac{1}{2} \cdot m_e v^2 = \frac{3}{2} \cdot k T_e \quad (2.42)$$

so that we can solve for p_1 to finally arrive at

$$p_1 = \frac{Z e^2}{3 k T_e}. \quad (2.43)$$

We could think of still smaller impact parameters, hence even lower bounds on p , such as the de-Broglie wavelength, but we would then leave the regime of classical mechanics and would have to apply relativistic corrections. For normal HII regions, this is not necessary, as their electron temperature is too low. Such considerations would only have to be made in case of very hot, X-ray-emitting gas.

Upper bound

In order to calculate the upper bound p_2 , we can argue that there must be a minimum deflection angle causing significant radiation (otherwise, there would not be sufficient acceleration to produce any radiation). Since this will correspond to the largest collision parameter, we can relate p_2 to the emitted frequency, corresponding to the inverse collision time:

$$2\pi\nu = \frac{1}{\tau_{coll}} = \frac{\langle v \rangle}{p_2} \quad (2.44)$$

so that

$$p_2 = \frac{\langle v \rangle}{2\pi\nu} \quad (2.45)$$

This time, we need to evaluate the mean speed of the electrons possessing a Maxwellian velocity distribution, which upon plugging in (2.30) becomes

$$\langle v \rangle = \int_0^{\infty} f(v) v dv = \sqrt{\frac{8kT_e}{\pi m_e}}, \quad (2.46)$$

and hence

$$p_2 = \frac{1}{2\pi\nu} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{8kT_e}{\pi m_e}}, \quad (2.47)$$

Thus, the Gaunt factor for free-free radiation becomes

$$g_{ff} = \ln \frac{3kT_e}{Z e^2} \cdot \frac{1}{2\pi\nu} \sqrt{\frac{8kT_e}{\pi m_e}} \quad (2.48)$$

$$= 12.5 + \ln \left[Z^{-1} \cdot \left(\frac{T_e}{10^4 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.5} \cdot \left(\frac{\nu}{\text{GHz}} \right)^{-1} \right] \approx 10 \dots 17, \quad (2.49)$$

which weakly depends on frequency and on the electron temperature. We now utilise Kirchhoff's law to obtain absorption coefficient. This law relates the emission and absorption coefficients ϵ_ν and κ_ν via the so-called source function

$$S_\nu(T_e) = \frac{\epsilon_\nu}{\kappa_\nu} \quad (2.50)$$

In case of local thermo-dynamical equilibrium, the source function equals Planck's law,

$$B_\nu(T) = \frac{2h \cdot \nu^3}{c^2} \cdot \frac{1}{e^{\frac{h\nu}{kT_e}} - 1} \quad (2.51)$$

$$\approx \frac{2h\nu^2}{c^2} \cdot kT_e \quad \text{for} \quad \frac{h\nu}{kT_e} \ll 1. \quad (2.52)$$

In the radio domain, the Rayleigh-Jeans approximation (2.52) always holds, as the reader may easily verify. As an example of the situation discussed here, let us plug in an observing frequency $\nu = 700$ MHz and an electron temperature $T_e = 10^4$ K, in which case we have $h\nu/kT_e \approx 3 \cdot 10^{-6}$. The absorption coefficient κ_ν , defined per unit path length, can now be computed from (2.48) and (2.52) to yield

$$\kappa_\nu = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{4e^6 Z^2 n_i n_e}{3c(m_e kT_e)^{\frac{3}{2}} \nu^2} \cdot g_{ff} \quad (2.53)$$

$$= 8.77 \cdot 10^{-3} \left(\frac{n_i}{\text{cm}^{-3}}\right) \left(\frac{n_e}{\text{cm}^{-3}}\right) \left(\frac{\nu}{\text{Hz}}\right)^{-2} \left(\frac{T_e}{\text{K}}\right)^{-\frac{3}{2}} \text{cm}^{-1} \quad (2.54)$$

Next we compute the optical depth, which is a dimensionless quantity obtained by integrating the absorption coefficient over the total line-of-sight:

$$\tau_\nu = \int_0^{s_0} \kappa_\nu ds \quad (2.55)$$

so that

$$\tau_\nu = 8.77 \cdot 10^{-3} \left(\frac{\nu}{\text{Hz}}\right)^{-2} \left(\frac{T_e}{\text{K}}\right)^{-\frac{3}{2}} g_{ff} \cdot \int_0^{s_0} \left(\frac{n_i}{\text{cm}^{-3}}\right) \left(\frac{n_e}{\text{cm}^{-3}}\right) ds. \quad (2.56)$$

In general the plasma is neutral, as there is zero net charge over the whole volume, i.e. we have $n_i = n_e$. At this point it is convenient to define a quantity called *emission measure*, usually designated as EM , in the following way

$$EM = \int_0^{s_0} \left(\frac{n_e}{\text{cm}^{-3}}\right)^2 \left(\frac{ds}{\text{pc}}\right) \text{pc cm}^{-6}. \quad (2.57)$$

With this definition, which makes use of convenient units, we can now express the optical depth in the form

$$\tau_\nu = 3.01 \cdot 10^{-2} \cdot \left(\frac{EM}{10^6 \text{pc cm}^{-6}}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{\nu}{\text{GHz}}\right)^{-2} \cdot \left(\frac{T_e}{10^4 \text{K}}\right)^{-1.5} \cdot g_{ff}, \quad (2.58)$$

again with convenient units. As an example, the Orion Nebula has an emission measure $EM \approx 10^6 \text{pc cm}^{-6}$ in its central region. The optical depth for free-free radiation becomes

unity at a frequency of $\nu \approx 0.6$ GHz (with a Gaunt factor $g_{eff} = 12.3$ and an electron temperature $T_e = 10^4$ K).

In order to account for the optical thickness, we need to employ a calculation of the radiative transfer. It allows us to calculate the brightness or intensity I_ν of a source, given its optical depth².

$$I_\nu = B_\nu(T_e) \cdot (1 - e^{-\tau_\nu}) \quad (2.59)$$

In order to work out the spectral behaviour of the radiation (important to judge its contribution to the total radio emission), we consider the two extreme cases, namely the *optically thick* and the *thin* one. In the first case, we have

$\tau_\nu \gg 1$
so that

$$I_\nu = B_\nu(T_e) = \frac{2 h \nu^2}{c^2} \cdot k T_e. \quad (2.60)$$

The resulting emission spectrum follows exactly Planck's law in the Rayleigh-Jeans limit, i.e. we have a power law as a function of frequency with slope +2. This spectrum is "featureless" and only depends on the electron temperature, with no other properties present! In the second case, we have

$\tau_\nu \ll 1$

$$I_\nu = \tau_\nu \cdot B_\nu(T_e) = 8.29 \cdot 10^{-23} \cdot \left(\frac{EM}{\text{pc cm}^{-6}} \right) \cdot \left(\frac{T_e}{10^4 \text{ K}} \right)^{-0.5} \cdot g_{ff}. \quad (2.61)$$

This produces a radiation spectrum that varies only very slowly with frequency, dropping with increasing frequency $I_\nu \sim \nu^{-0.1}$, owing to the frequency dependence of the Gaunt factor. The above intensities or brightnesses have units of $\text{erg s}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ Hz}^{-1} \text{ sr}^{-1}$. In radio astronomy, the term "*brightness temperature*" is commonly used. It is defined via the Rayleigh-Jeans approximation, and the temperature is therefore often referred to as the brightness temperature T_b .

$$I_\nu := \frac{2 k \nu^2}{c^2} \cdot T_b \quad \iff \quad T_b = \frac{c^2}{2 k \cdot \nu^2} \cdot I_\nu \quad (2.62)$$

We can now simply convert brightness into brightness temperature for the thermal free-free emission, using the above Rayleigh-Jeans approximation so that

$$\tau_\nu \gg 1 : I_\nu = B_\nu(T_e) \quad \implies \quad T_\nu = T_e \quad (2.63)$$

$$\tau_\nu \ll 1 : I_\nu = \tau_\nu \cdot B_\nu \quad \implies \quad T_\nu = \tau_\nu \cdot T_e. \quad (2.64)$$

²Eqn. (2.59) only describes the brightness emitted by a volume with a certain emissivity, given by Kirchoff's law. In general, one would also have to account for the attenuation by any material located in the foreground.

We finally arrive at an important result, namely for the frequency dependence of the brightness and the brightness temperature (see Fig. 2.9). In the first case, the intensity exhibits the slope of the Rayleigh-Jeans law, and the observed brightness temperature equals the physical temperature, while in the second case the brightness drops slowly as a function of frequency, and the brightness temperature drops off slightly steeper than ν^{-2} . The conversion of the so-called antenna temperature into brightness temperature can be found in textbooks on radio astronomy³:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} I_\nu \sim \nu^2 \\ T_b = T_e \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{for} \quad \tau_\nu \gg 1 \quad (2.65)$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} I_\nu \sim \nu^{-0.1} \\ T_b \sim \nu^{-2.1} \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{for} \quad \tau_\nu \ll 1 \quad (2.66)$$

Measuring I_ν or T_b over a sufficient frequency range allows to determine the emission measure, which is the dominant factor in the optical depth, which depends on the physical parameter $\langle n_e^2 \rangle^{1/2}$, i.e. the variance of the number density of the thermal electrons in an astrophysical plasma. Apart from the characteristic continuum spectrum described above, the thermal free-free radiation is *unpolarised*, since the trajectories of the electrons are randomly oriented. This, together with the frequency dependence of the radiation, is an important feature by which we can discern the thermal (free-free) and nonthermal (synchrotron) radiation. Note that the dependence of the emission measure on n_e^2 is in the end due to the collisions occurring in the plasma!

In Fig. 2.10 (top) the thermal free-free radiation from the Large Magellanic Cloud is juxtaposed to its $H\alpha$ emission. The HII regions clearly show up in both images and are traced nearly identically, as the radio continuum shows the radiation at a rather high frequency, at which the free-free radiation dominates over the synchrotron. In Fig. 2.10 (middle) the thermal radiation emitted by the central region of the Orion Nebula is shown, with the Balmer-line emission, the radio free-free continuum, and the radio continuum spectrum. Fig. 2.10 (bottom) shows the imprint of thermal absorption in the starburst galaxy M 82, seen as a 'cavity' in the overall nonthermal synchrotron radiation at 408 MHz. This ionised bubble marks the footpoint of the outflow of hot gas seen in the X-ray emission of this galaxy.

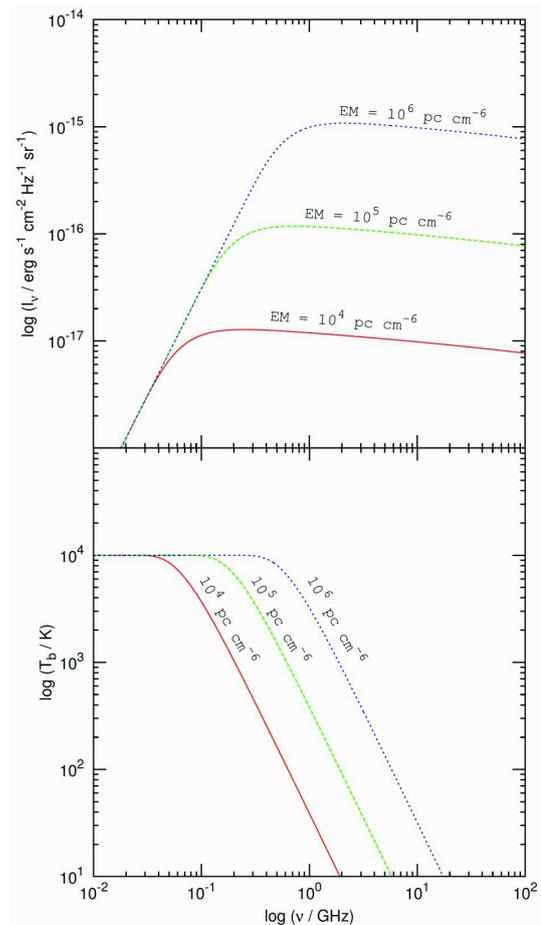


Figure 2.9: Continuum spectra of free-free radiation.

³See also the lecture notes on *Radio astronomy: tools, applications and impacts*, course astro 841.

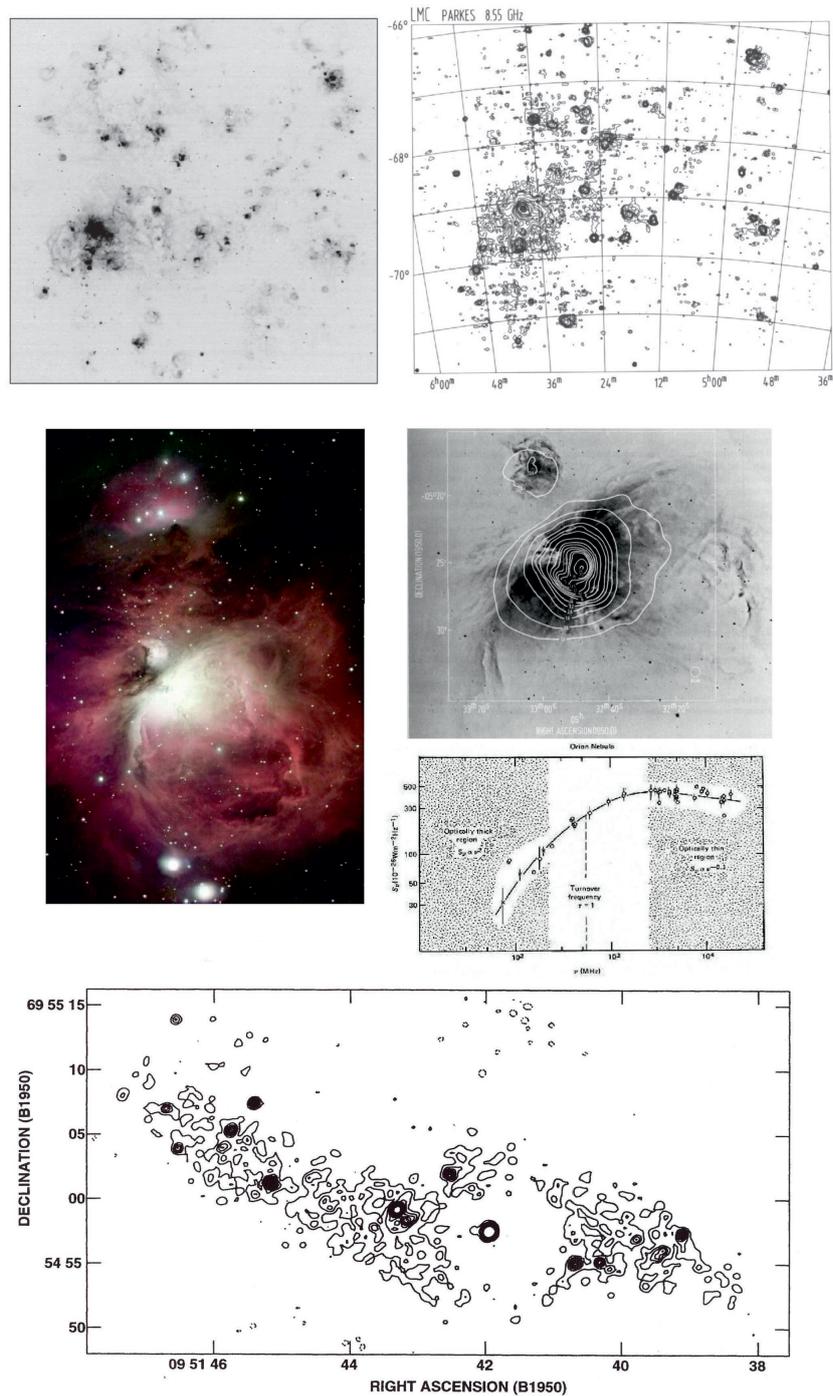


Figure 2.10: Upper row: The Large Magellanic Cloud in H α (left), and at 8.6 GHz (right). Middle row: Centre of the Orion Nebula in H α (left), contours of thermal free-free radio emission, superimposed onto an optical image (right), with the radio continuum spectrum below it, showing the low-frequency turnover due to free-free absorption. Bottom row: Imprint of thermal absorption in M82, seen as a 'cavity' in the overall nonthermal synchrotron radiation at 408 MHz.

2.3 Synchrotron radiation

As stated at the beginning of this chapter, synchrotron radiation is the main diagnostic tool to trace magnetic fields in the ISM and IGM. It is produced by the relativistic electrons that have been energized in the turbulent ISM and IGM via shock waves, notably caused by supernova explosions in the former case, and by active galactic nuclei (AGN), by galactic wakes and by merging of galaxy clusters in the latter. While moving at relativistic speeds, the particles are subject to the Lorentz force, which forces them into helical paths. The corresponding acceleration makes them radiate synchrotron radiation, which has a characteristic frequency spectrum and is partially polarised. In what follows, we shall work out these properties on the basis of electro-magnetic theory.

2.3.1 Radiation from a single electron

As in the preceding section, we start out from the radiation by a single particle, this time accounting for its relativistic motion and energy. The power radiated into a unit solid angle per unit frequency and unit time is, as we have seen from (2.4),

$$\frac{dP}{d\Omega} = \frac{e^2}{4\pi c} \cdot \frac{|\vec{n} \times [(\vec{n} - \vec{\beta}) \times \dot{\vec{\beta}}]|^2}{(1 - \vec{n} \cdot \vec{\beta})^5} \quad (2.67)$$

When dealing with relativistic particles, we have to distinguish the linear accelerator, in which case $\dot{\vec{\beta}} \parallel \vec{\beta}$ and the acceleration is caused by an electric field, and the transverse accelerator, in which case we have $\dot{\vec{\beta}} \perp \vec{\beta}$ and the acceleration is due to a magnetic field. The former is used in laboratory accelerators such as *Tevatron* or the planned *ILC*, while the latter is found in the form of cyclotrons and synchrotrons, e.g. the *LHC*, and in the ISM and IGM. We briefly consider the *linear accelerator*, which accelerates the particles in an electric field. In this case, we have

$$\frac{dP}{d\Omega} = \frac{e^2 v^2}{4\pi c^3} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{(1 - \beta \cos \theta)^5}, \quad (2.68)$$

and the radiation pattern has a strong dependence on the angle θ and on the particle speed. Fig. 2.11 shows its two-dimensional illustration for $\beta = 0.8$, corresponding to $\gamma = 1.67$. This is mildly relativistic. In case of $\beta = 0.999$ ($\gamma = 22.4$), the radiation pattern would stretch out a stunning 10,500 km on the scale of Fig. 2.11, nearly the diameter of the earth! The reason is the very strong dependence of the maximum power radiated into the forward direction,

$$\frac{dP}{d\Omega}(\theta_{max}) \sim \gamma^8, \quad (2.69)$$

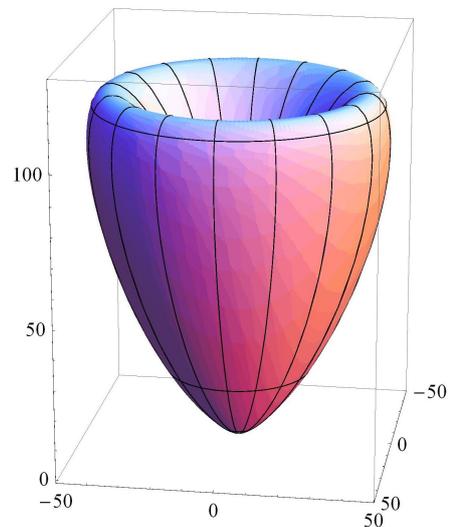


Figure 2.11: Radiation pattern of the linearly accelerated electron ($\beta = 0.8$).

where

$$\cos \theta_{max} = \frac{1}{3\beta} \cdot \left(\sqrt{1 + 15\beta^2} - 1 \right) \quad (2.70)$$

and

$$\theta_{max} = \frac{1}{2\gamma}. \quad (2.71)$$

The strong dependence on the Lorentz factor is called 'relativistic boosting' or 'beaming', meaning that a charged particle moving with relativistic speed emits essentially its whole radiation in the forward direction. In order to obtain the total radiation of the relativistic particle, we integrate over the solid angle again and obtain

$$P(t) = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \frac{dP}{d\Omega} d\Omega = \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{e^2 \dot{v}^2}{c^3} \cdot \gamma^6 \quad (2.72)$$

where

$$\gamma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \beta^2}} \quad (2.73)$$

is the Lorentz factor. We realise the cardinal difference to the non-relativistic case (2.12). In both cases, the total radiated power of a single particle depends on the square of the acceleration, \dot{v}^2 . In addition, there is the very strong dependence on the Lorentz factor γ .

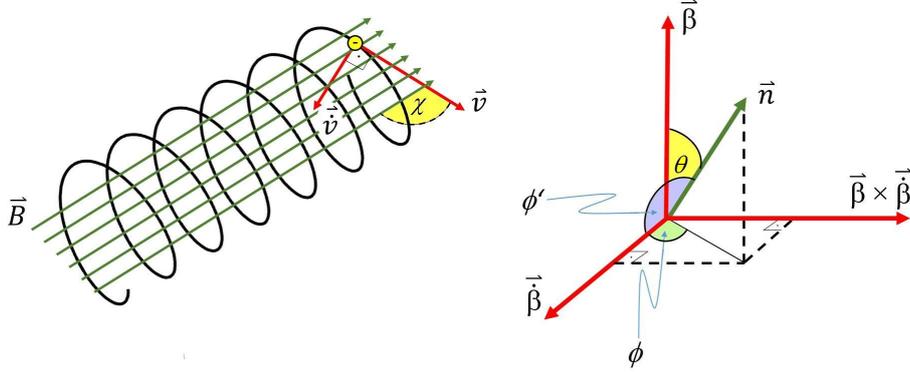


Figure 2.12: Illustration of the various angles used in describing the transverse acceleration of a relativistic electron in a magnetic field.

We now turn to the *transverse accelerator*, which is the more important process in the context of this lecture. In Fig. 2.12 the geometry of a relativistic particle moving in a magnetic field is illustrated. Here, $\theta = \angle(\vec{n}, \vec{\beta})$, $\phi' = \angle(\vec{n}, \vec{\beta})$, ϕ is the angle measured along a circle perpendicular to \vec{v} , and θ is the angle measured in the (\vec{v}, \vec{v}) -plane. We are considering particles moving in the interstellar magnetic field, the trajectory inclined by angle χ w.r.t. the magnetic field vector. We refer to this angle as the 'pitch angle'. The charged particles are subject to the Lorentz force. This implies that $\vec{\beta} \perp \vec{\beta}$ and (2.4) becomes

$$\frac{dP}{d\Omega} = \frac{e^2 \dot{v}^2}{4\pi c^3} \cdot \frac{1 - \frac{\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \phi}{\gamma^2 (1 - \beta \cos \theta)^2}}{(1 - \beta \cos \theta)^3}. \quad (2.74)$$

As in case of the linear accelerator, the relativistic motion causes a relativistic aberration of the radiation of the charged particle, i.e. a strong distortion of the radiation pattern. In case of the transverse accelerator, this relativistic beaming produces a radiation pattern as illustrated in Fig. 2.13. Its main lobe can be shown to have a half-power width⁴ that is inversely proportional to the Lorentz factor $1/\gamma$ at half-maximum:

$$\theta_{HP} \approx \frac{1}{\gamma} = \frac{m_0 c^2}{E^2}. \quad (2.75)$$

For example, consider a particle with energy $E = 1$ GeV, which as we shall see below is the typical energy of relativistic electrons in the ISM producing synchrotron radiation at GHz frequencies. Such a particle has $\gamma = 2000$ ($\beta = 0.99999975$). Hence, the opening angle of its radiation pattern has $\theta_{HP} = 1.7$. As in case of the transverse accelerator, the radiated power has a strong dependence on the Lorentz factor:

$$\frac{dP}{d\Omega} \sim \dot{v}^2 \gamma^6, \quad (2.76)$$

and

$$P(t) = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{dP}{d\Omega} \cdot d\Omega \sim \dot{v}^2 \gamma^4. \quad (2.77)$$

A particle with $\gamma = 2000$ has a radiation pattern the maximum of which stretches out to some 28 light years on the scale of Fig. 2.13!

Apart from relativistic aberration, we have to apply the laws of special relativity in the transition from the reference frame of the particle to that of the observer, which turns out to significantly change the time dependence of the radiation seen in the observer's frame of reference. Before we look at that, we first have to work out the so-called Larmor circle, i.e. the circle on which the charged particle is moving about the magnetic field (see Fig. 2.14, left). We start out from the equation of motion, given by the Lorentz force:

$$m \dot{\vec{v}} = m \cdot (\vec{v} \times \vec{\omega}_L) = -\frac{e}{c} \cdot (\vec{v} \times \vec{B}) \quad (2.78)$$

Here, m is the mass of the particle (electron in our case), ω_L is the Larmor frequency, \vec{v} its velocity and \vec{B} the vector of its magnetic field strength. In case of $\chi = 90^\circ$ i.e. a particle motion perpendicular to the magnetic field the above equation can be rewritten in the form

$$m \omega_L^2 r_L = m \cdot \frac{v^2}{r_L} = \frac{e}{c} \cdot v B \quad (2.79)$$

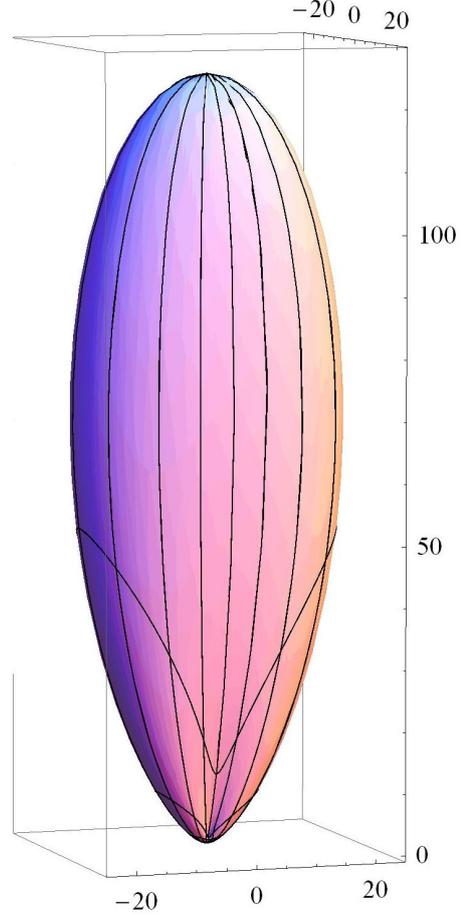


Figure 2.13: Radiation pattern of the transversely accelerated electron ($\beta = 0.8$).

⁴The half-power width is the angular width of the radiation pattern at which the power has dropped to half its maximum value.

$$m \frac{v}{r_L} = \frac{eB}{c} \quad (2.80)$$

$$\omega_L = \frac{eB}{m c} \quad (2.81)$$

Note that since the particle is relativistic we have $m = m_0 \gamma$, since $E = m c^2 = \gamma m_0 c^2$ (m_0 is the rest mass of the electron). It is then obvious that the Larmor frequency decreases with increasing Lorentz factor γ :

$$\omega_L = \frac{eB}{\gamma m_0 c} \quad (2.82)$$

From the above, the Larmor radius is obtained via ($v \approx c$)

$$r_L = \frac{v}{\omega_L} = \frac{m_0 v c}{eB} \cdot \gamma \approx \frac{m_0 c^2}{eB} \cdot \gamma = \frac{E}{eB}, \quad (2.83)$$

or, in general ($\chi \neq 90^\circ$)

$$r_L = \frac{E}{eB} \cdot \sin \chi. \quad (2.84)$$

In Table 2.1 the Larmor radii and frequencies are listed for different energies for a magnetic-field strength of $B = 10 \mu\text{G}$.

E [eV]	r_L	ν_L	γ
10^9	$3.3 \cdot 10^6 \text{ km}$	$1.4 \cdot 10^{-2} \text{ Hz}$	2000
4.5^{10}	$1.5 \cdot 10^8 \text{ km}$	$3.1 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ Hz}$	$9 \cdot 10^4$
10^{20}	10 kpc	$1.4 \cdot 10^{-13} \text{ Hz}$	$2 \cdot 10^{14}$

Table 2.1: Larmor radii and frequencies ($B = 10 \mu\text{G}$).

We realise that the Larmor radius does not depend on the mass of the particle, but just on its energy (and on the magnetic-field strength). The particles moving on their helical orbits about the interstellar magnetic field produce radiation that depends on the temporal behaviour given by Eqn. (2.77), with the radiation pattern shown in Fig. 2.13 sweeping around with an angular speed corresponding to the Larmor frequency (2.84). This frequency corresponds to a mere sweeping frequency of 28 Hz for an electron with $\gamma = 1$ in a magnetic field with $B = 10 \mu\text{G}$. The reader might now ask the question how, then, we can detect synchrotron radiation from such particles in the radio regime? In order to see this we need to calculate the time dependence of the radiation as seen by the observer.

In order to calculate the radiation spectrum, we have to follow the same path as in Sect. 2.2.2, i.e. we perform a Fourier analysis of the time-dependent radiation power of single particles, then 'fold in' their energy spectrum and then calculate the emissivity. The frequency of the emitted pulses of the gyrating relativistic electrons (Fig. 2.14, right) corresponds to the inverse of the time that the radiation pattern needs to sweep across the observer. Note in Fig. 2.14 how the amplitude is boosted by a slight change β . The spike for $\beta = 0.99$ is

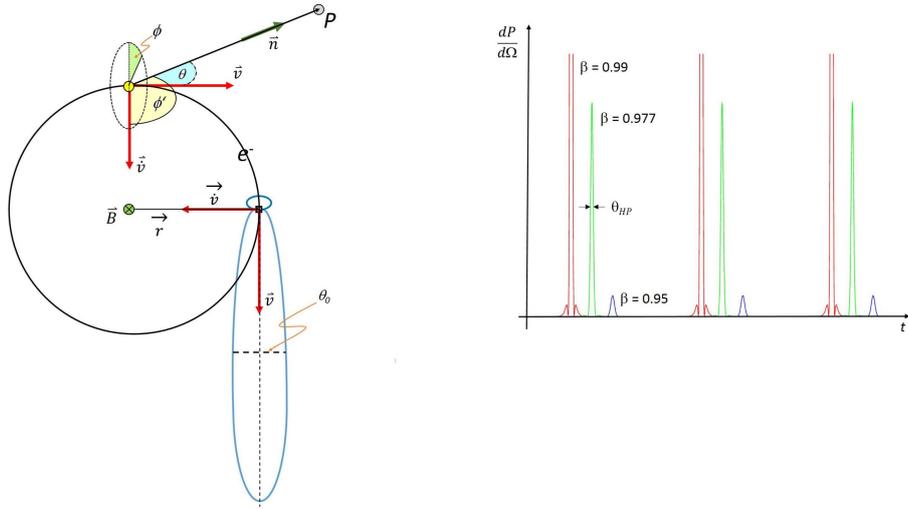


Figure 2.14: Left: Geometry of the Larmor circle. Right: Sketch of the emitted pulses of the gyrating relativistic electrons as seen in the particles' reference frame. Pulse sequences are shown for three different values of β , and have been shifted for the sake of clarity.

already way outside the frame of the graph. The duration of the pulse in the particle's frame of reference is equal to

$$\Delta t = \frac{r_L \theta_{HP}}{v} \approx \frac{r_L \theta_{HP}}{c}. \quad (2.85)$$

Since $r_L \approx E/eB$ and $\theta_{HP} \approx 1/\gamma$, we find

$$\Delta t = \frac{m_0 c}{eB}. \quad (2.86)$$

For example, this is about 6 ms in a $10\text{-}\mu\text{G}$ magnetic field, corresponding to $\nu \approx 180$ Hz. We now transform this time duration from the particle's reference frame t to that of the observer t' (Fig. 2.15).

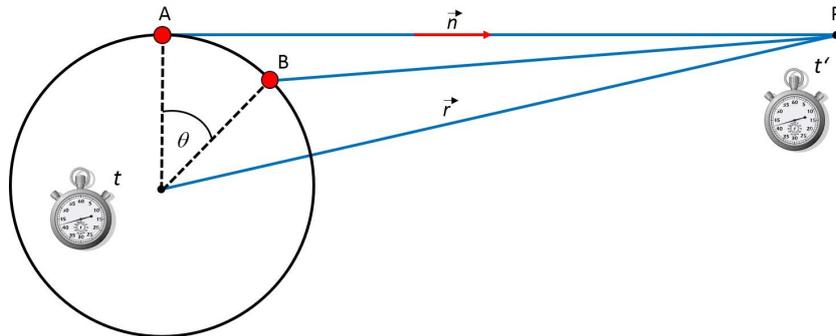


Figure 2.15: Illustration of the geometry of the transformation from the particle's to the observer's reference frame.

In order to do that we have to account for the motion of the particle while we measure the pulse width Δt , which means that t' is equal to t plus the time elapsed while the particle

moves from A to B as shown in (Fig. 2.15), i.e.

$$t' = t + \frac{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}_L(t)|}{c}. \quad (2.87)$$

This enables us to establish the relation between the two frames⁵

$$\frac{dt'}{dt} = 1 - \frac{1}{c} \frac{\vec{r} - \vec{r}_L(t)}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}_L(t)|} \cdot \frac{d\vec{r}_L(t)}{dt} \quad (2.88)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{\vec{n} \cdot \vec{v}}{c} = 1 - \beta \cdot \cos \theta_{HP} \approx 1 - \beta \cdot \sqrt{1 - \theta_{HP}^2} \quad (2.89)$$

$$= 1 - \beta \cdot \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{\gamma^2}} = 1 - \beta^2 = \frac{1}{\gamma^2}, \quad (2.90)$$

and we finally arrive at the important result that

$$\Delta t' = \frac{\Delta t}{\gamma^2}. \quad (2.91)$$

We now see that the frequency spectrum is shifted towards a γ^2 -times higher range, so that for example an electron with an energy of $E = 1$ GeV, corresponding to $\gamma = 2000$, radiates at a frequency of $\nu = 700$ MHz in the presence of a $10\text{-}\mu\text{G}$ magnetic field! A more precise determination of the radiation spectrum (of a single electron) requires a Fourier analysis (such as in the non-relativistic case).

We define the critical frequency such that the particles produce significant power at that frequency $\omega_c = 2\pi\nu_c$. There are different definitions around in the literature:

$$\omega_c \stackrel{\text{Schwinger}}{:=} \frac{1}{\frac{2}{3} \cdot \Delta t'} \quad (2.92)$$

$$\omega_c \stackrel{\text{Ginzburg}}{:=} \frac{1}{\Delta t'} \quad (2.93)$$

$$\omega_c \stackrel{\text{Jackson}}{:=} \frac{1}{\frac{1}{3} \cdot \Delta t'} \quad (2.94)$$

In what follows, we will use Schwinger's⁶ definition. With (2.91) we then derive a critical frequency that depends on the strength of the magnetic field and on the Lorentz factor:

$$\nu_c = \frac{3}{4\pi} \cdot \frac{e B_{\perp}}{m_0 c} \cdot \gamma^2. \quad (2.95)$$

Here

$$B_{\perp} = B \cdot \sin \chi \quad (2.96)$$

is the component of the magnetic field perpendicular to the line-of-sight. In Table 2.2 a few values for critical frequencies are compiled, assuming a magnetic-field strength of $B = 10 \mu\text{G}$,

E [GeV]	γ	ν_c
1	200	170 MHz
45	$9 \cdot 10^4$	340 GHz
10^{11}	$2 \cdot 10^{14}$	$1.7 \cdot 10^{30}$ Hz

Table 2.2: Particle energies and their critical frequencies.

which is a typical value for the ISM. In Table 2.2, critical frequencies are listed for a range of particle energies.

So far, the calculations towards the radiation spectrum of relativistic particles in the ISM have been performed assuming electrons only. What about protons (or other nuclei)? The cosmic-ray (CR) energy spectrum observed near earth exhibits ~ 100 times more protons than electrons (at the same energy). Nevertheless, they do not contribute significantly to the emission, since

$$\nu_c = \frac{3}{4\pi} \cdot \frac{e B_{\perp}}{m_0 c} \cdot \gamma^2 = \frac{3}{4\pi} \cdot \frac{e B_{\perp} E^2}{m_0^3 c^5} \quad (2.97)$$

Thus, ν_c depends on the mass of the radiating particle like m^{-3} :

$$\left(\frac{m_p}{m_e}\right)^{-3} = 1.6 \cdot 10^{-10},$$

hence

$$\frac{\nu_{c,p}}{\nu_{c,e^-}} = 1.6 \cdot 10^{-10}.$$

Put differently, we can calculate how much more kinetic energy a proton must have in order to radiate at the same frequency as the electron.

$$E_p = \left(\frac{m_p}{m_e}\right)^{3/2} \cdot E_e = 8 \cdot 10^4 \cdot E_e. \quad (2.98)$$

Hence, even the ratio of number densities measured in the CR energy spectrum of $n_p/n_e \approx 100$ does not help. In fact, as we shall see later, relativistic protons are much more long-lived, owing to their very low radiation losses. They may remain relativistic for more than a Hubble time, while electrons become non-relativistic within less than 100 Myr.

The Fourier analysis of the time-dependent radiated power (2.4) is obtained by using its approximation for small angles θ and large Lorentz factors γ , which is

$$\frac{dP}{d\Omega} = \frac{2}{\pi} \frac{e^2 \dot{v}^2}{c^3} \gamma^6 \cdot \frac{1}{(1 + \gamma^2 \theta^2)^3} \cdot \left[1 - \frac{4\gamma^2 \theta^2 \cos^2 \phi}{(1 + \gamma^2 \theta^2)^2}\right], \quad (2.99)$$

which upon integration over solid angle becomes

$$P(t) = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \frac{dP}{d\Omega} d\Omega = \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{e^2 \dot{v}^2}{c^3} \cdot \gamma^4. \quad (2.100)$$

⁵Here we make use of the derivative $\frac{d}{dt} \{[\vec{r} - \vec{r}_L(t)]^2\}^{\frac{1}{2}}$

⁶J. Schwinger: 1949, Phys. Rev. 75, 1912 - 1925

The tedious Fourier analysis of this expression has been done for us by J. Schwinger, yielding

$$P(\nu) = \frac{\sqrt{3} e^3}{m_0 c^2} \cdot B_{\perp} \cdot F\left(\frac{\nu}{\nu_c}\right) \quad (2.101)$$

where

$$F\left(\frac{\nu}{\nu_c}\right) = \frac{\nu}{\nu_c} \cdot \int_{\nu/\nu_c}^{\infty} K_{5/3}(x) dx. \quad (2.102)$$

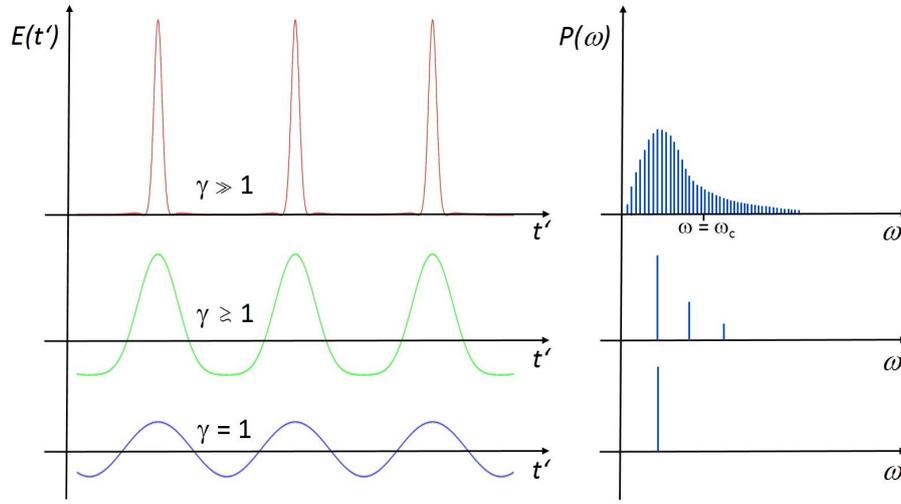


Figure 2.16: Sketch of the time dependence of the synchrotron pulses and their radiation spectra.

The function $F(\frac{\nu}{\nu_c})$ is the so-called Airy integral of the modified Bessel function $K_{5/3}(x)$. It is well approximated by the so-called Wallis approximation⁷, obtained after some lengthy algebra:

$$F\left(\frac{\nu}{\nu_c}\right) = 1.78 \left(\frac{\nu}{\nu_c}\right)^{0.3} \cdot e^{-\frac{\nu}{\nu_c}}. \quad (2.103)$$

In Fig. 2.16, some synchrotron pulses emitted by relativistic particles with increasing Lorentz factor are sketched, with the corresponding radiation spectra juxtaposed. In case of $\gamma = 1$, trivially, the frequency spectrum consists of a single component (δ -function) only, since the 'pulses' are simply sinusoidal. As γ increases, more and more frequency components are added, owing to the increasing distortion of the pulses. For $\gamma \gg 1$ we obtain a quasi-continuum of frequencies, its envelope given by (2.103).

⁷G. Wallis; 1959, in *Paris Symposium on Radio Astronomy*, ed. R.N. Bracewell, p. 595 - 597.

2.3.2 Synchrotron radiation from relativistic electrons with an energy spectrum

In order to calculate the radiation spectrum of an ensemble of relativistic electrons, we need to know their energy spectrum. This has been measured in the earth's vicinity by studying the CRs raining down onto the atmosphere. From such measurements, a power-law of the following form has been found:

$$N(E) dE = A \cdot E^{-g} dE. \quad (2.104)$$

Here, A is a "constant"⁸. It contains the local number density of relativistic particles per energy interval. The power-law index is generally found to be $g = 2.4$, which will turn out to be very convenient in our computation below. In Fig. 2.17 the measured energy spectrum near earth is displayed. The energies of particles producing the galactic synchrotron radiation are in the range of ≤ 1 GeV to several tens of GeV. Unfortunately, the measured spectrum is strongly modulated by the solar wind below a few GeV, which explains the deviation from the power-law there. Hence, nothing is known about the shape of the spectrum at the lowest CR energies. At the highest energies, there are changes in the spectrum called 'knee' (at $\gtrsim 10^{15}$ eV) and 'ankle' (at $\gtrsim 10^{18}$ eV). The particles with the highest recorded energies ($\gtrsim 10^{20}$ eV, so-called ultra-high energy cosmic rays, or UHECR) are a real enigma, their origin being totally unknown.

Next, we calculate the intensity via the emissivity as follows:

$$4\pi\epsilon_\nu = \int_{E_1}^{E_2} P(\nu) \cdot N(E) dE. \quad (2.105)$$

Assuming that there is no background radiation, the radiation transport equation yields the intensity from the brightness and the source function, the latter given by the emission and absorption coefficient.

$$I_\nu = S_\nu(T) \cdot (1 - e^{-\tau_\nu}) \approx S_\nu(T) \cdot \tau_\nu. \quad (2.106)$$

With Kirchoff's law

$$S_\nu(T) = \frac{\epsilon_\nu}{\kappa_\nu} \quad (2.107)$$

⁸'constant' refers to the local conditions near earth.

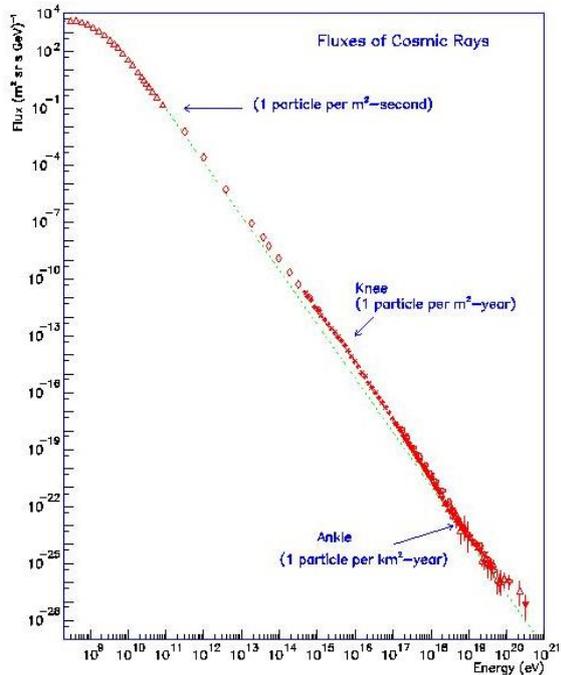


Figure 2.17: CR energy spectrum.

we have

$$I_\nu = \int_0^{s_0} \epsilon_\nu ds, \quad (2.108)$$

and hence

$$I_\nu = \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_0^{s_0} \int_0^\infty P(\nu) N(E) dE ds \quad (2.109)$$

It is readily seen that this brightness or intensity has dimension $\text{erg s}^{-1} \text{ m}^{-2} \text{ Hz}^{-1} \text{ sr}^{-1}$. Let us assume for simplicity that neither the power $P(\nu)$ nor the energy spectrum $N(E)$ depend on location, i.e. they are independent of s , or $dP/ds = dN/ds = 0$. Then the above integral reduces to

$$I_\nu = \frac{s_0}{4\pi} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3} e^3}{m_0 c^2} \cdot B_\perp A \cdot \int_0^\infty F\left(\frac{\nu}{\nu_c}\right) E^{-g} dE, \quad (2.110)$$

where s_0 is the total path length. Plugging in Wallis' approximation delivers

$$I_\nu = \frac{s_0}{4\pi} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3} e^3}{m_0 c^2} \cdot B_\perp A \cdot 1.78 \cdot \int_0^\infty \left(\frac{\nu}{\nu_c}\right)^{0.3} \cdot e^{-\frac{\nu}{\nu_c}} \cdot E^{-g} dE \quad (2.111)$$

We next define some quantities that render the formulae easier to handle by lumping numerical factors and constants into them.

$$C := 1.78 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3} \cdot e^3}{4\pi m_0 c^2} = 3.32 \cdot 10^{-23} \text{ esu}^3 \text{ erg}^{-1}$$

$$\nu_c = \frac{3}{4\pi} \cdot \frac{e B_\perp}{m_0^3 c^3} \cdot E^2 := \eta B_\perp E^2$$

$$\eta = 6.26 \cdot 10^{18} \text{ s}^4 \text{ g}^{-5/2} \text{ cm}^{-7/2}$$

Using the substitution

$$\sqrt{\frac{\nu_c}{\nu}} =: x = \left(\frac{\eta \cdot B}{\nu}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot E, \quad (2.112)$$

i.e.

$$dE = \left(\frac{\nu}{\eta B}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx,$$

we obtain the following expression for the intensity:

$$I_\nu = s_0 C A \eta^{\frac{g-1}{2}} B_\perp^{\frac{g+1}{2}} \nu^{-\frac{g-1}{2}} \cdot \int_0^\infty x^{-(g+0.6)} e^{-\frac{1}{x^2}} dx. \quad (2.113)$$

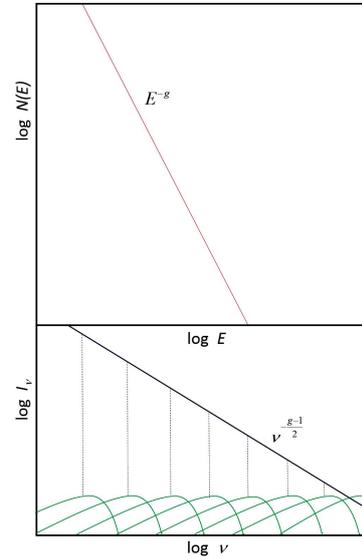


Figure 2.18: Illustration of the radiation spectrum.

It conveniently turns out that in the Milky Way, but also in external galaxies $g = 2.4$ so that the integral has a trivial solution! With

$$\frac{1}{x^2} = u, \quad \text{i.e.} \quad -\frac{2}{x^3} \cdot dx = du$$

it follows that

$$\int_0^{\infty} x^{-3} \cdot e^{-\frac{1}{x^2}} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-u} du = \frac{1}{2} \quad (2.114)$$

Inserting $g = 2.4$ we arrive at

$$I_{\nu} = 2.4 \cdot 10^{-10} \left(\frac{s_0}{\text{cm}} \right) \left(\frac{A}{\text{erg}^{1.4} \text{cm}^{-3}} \right) \left(\frac{B_{\perp}}{\text{G}} \right)^{1.7} \left(\frac{\nu}{\text{Hz}} \right)^{-0.7}, \quad (2.115)$$

which in this form has dimension $\text{erg s}^{-1} \text{cm}^{-2} \text{Hz}^{-1} \text{sr}^{-1}$. Close to the earth, the constant in (2.104) takes the value $A = 8.2 \cdot 10^{-17} \text{erg}^{1.4} \text{cm}^{-3}$. If this constant would hold over a line-of-sight of 10 kpc, then with a magnetic-field strength of $B = 10 \mu\text{G}$ we would expect a synchrotron intensity of

$$I_{\nu} \approx 10^{-18} \text{erg s}^{-1} \text{cm}^{-2} \text{Hz}^{-1} \text{sr}^{-1} \quad (2.116)$$

at an observing frequency of $\nu = 1 \text{GHz}$, which is close to what we measure towards the Galactic plane. In general, with

$$N(E) dE \sim E^{-g} dE \quad (2.117)$$

we arrive at

$$I_{\nu} \sim B_{\perp}^{1+\alpha} \cdot \nu^{-\alpha}, \quad (2.118)$$

revealing that - apart from any spatial variations that we have neglected in the above derivation - the synchrotron intensity depends on the strength of the magnetic-field component perpendicular to the line-of-sight, and on the frequency, with a spectral index α that relates to the power-law index g of the energy spectrum via

$$\alpha = \frac{g-1}{2}. \quad (2.119)$$

Plugging $g = 2.4$ into the above equation, we obtain $\alpha = 0.7$. This value is actually almost invariably found in the ISM! The synchrotron spectrum steepens in regions of lacking energy supply (see Sect. 2.3.4), while in the vicinity of star-forming regions in which stellar winds and supernovae cause

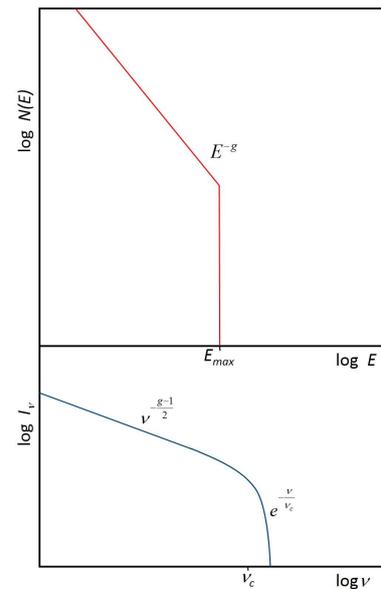


Figure 2.19: Radiation spectrum with energy cutoff.

turbulence and (re-)accelerate the particles the canonical power-law radiation spectrum with $\alpha = 0.7$ is found. Note that the factor of $1/2$ arises from the fact that $E \sim \nu^{1/2}$.

What is happening in computing I_ν is that for each electron the radiation spectrum $P(\nu)$ of the single particle is successively multiplied by the particles' number density for each energy (see Fig. 2.18). The intergration over the whole energy range then yields the frequency spectrum. In the log-log plot this means that we have to add (logarithmically) the 'weighting functions', given by $N(E)$. If the energy spectrum has a cut-off at some energy E_{max} , the spectrum will fall off exponentially beyond the corresponding critical frequency (Fig. 2.19),

$$\nu_c = \frac{3}{4\pi} \cdot \frac{e \cdot B_\perp}{m_0 c} \cdot \gamma_{max}^2. \quad (2.120)$$

Examples of synchrotron radiation are shown in Figs. 2.20 and 2.21. The Aitoff projection of the radio emission from the Milky Way at 408 MHz is dominated by synchrotron radiation almost everywhere, except for the most intense ridge along the Galactic plane, where there is a significant contribution by thermal free-free radiation (see Chapt. 4). A large number of discrete sources is seen superimposed onto the diffuse emission. Some of these are located in the Galaxy, while the bulk of them is extragalactic. Fornax A is a classical radio galaxy with two extended 'radio lobes', which are powered by a central AGN that must be connected with a supermassive black hole (see Chapt. 6).

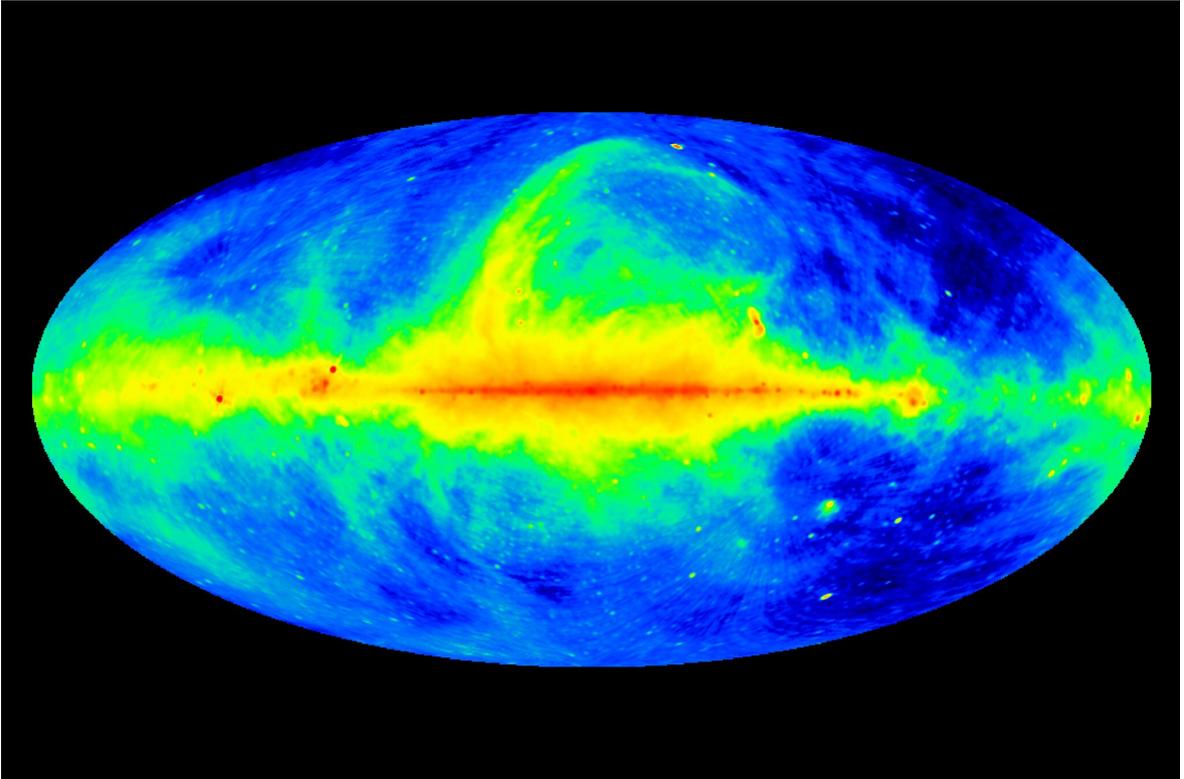


Figure 2.20: Radio emission from the Milky Way at 408 MHz.

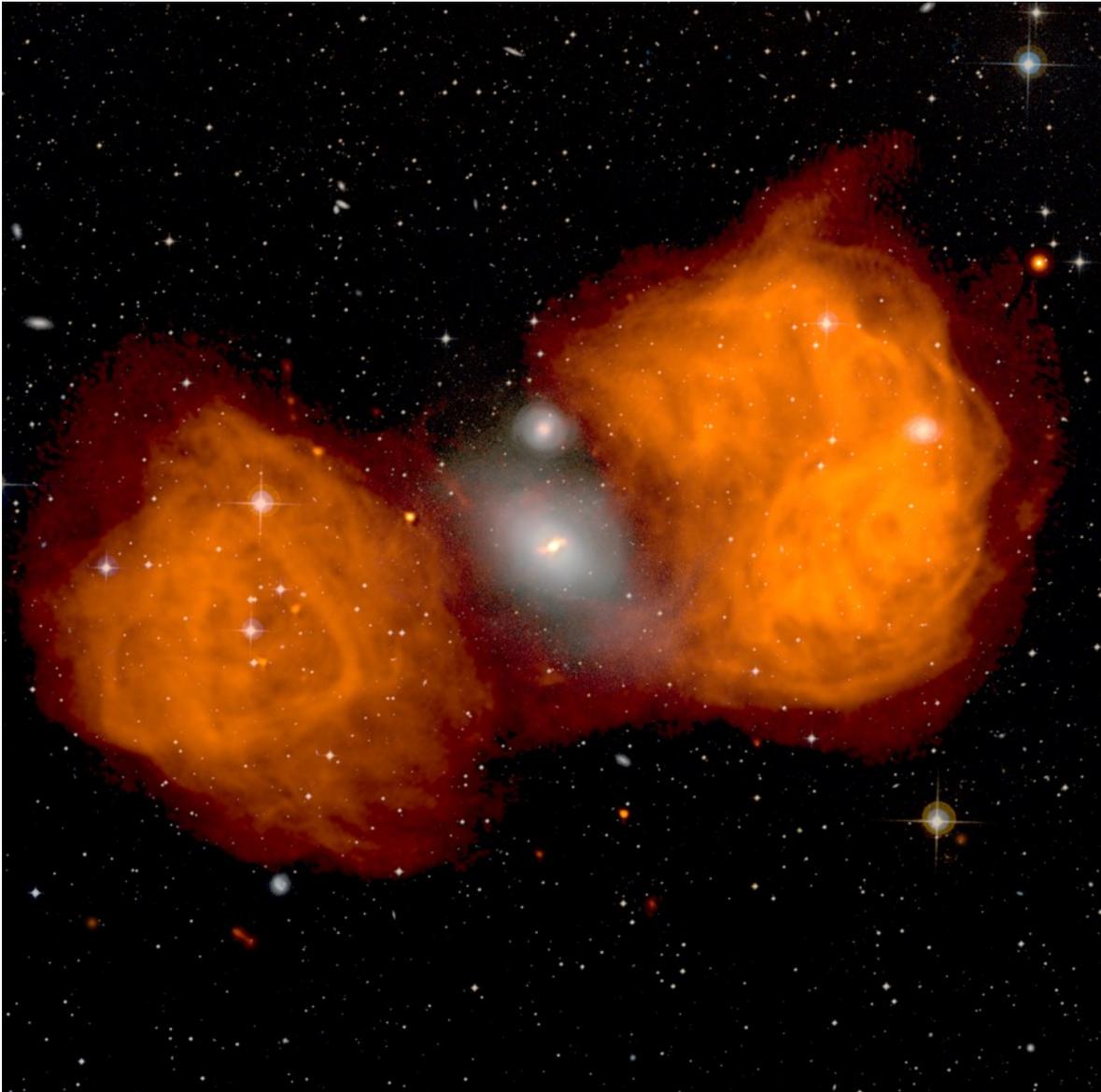


Figure 2.21: Radio emission of the radio galaxy Fornax A (colour), superimposed onto an optical image.

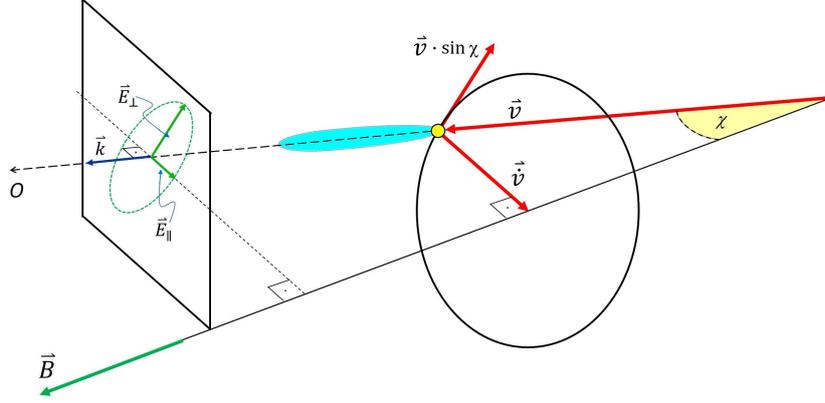


Figure 2.23: Orientation of the electric field \vec{E} produced by the particle gyrating in a magnetic field \vec{B} .

2.3.3 Polarisation properties

As we have seen in the previous section, relativistic particles radiate within a narrow beam of width $\theta_{HP} = \gamma^{-1}$. Considering their helical motion around the magnetic field, the radiation is emitted into a velocity cone (Fig. 2.22), which is the cone described by the velocity vector \vec{v} . Its axis is along the direction of the magnetic-field vector. Hence, the opening angle of the cone is twice the pitch angle χ . The cone axis is parallel to the magnetic field, and \vec{v} precesses about this direction with the gyro-frequency. In the non-relativistic case, looking along the magnetic field lines we would measure circular polarisation, or, if viewing at some angle w.r.t the magnetic field \vec{B} , elliptical polarisation. The fundamental difference in case of relativistic particles is that significant radiation is only measured if the trajectory of the electrons lies within the (very narrow) angle $1/\gamma$ of the line of sight. The geometric situation is illustrated in Fig. 2.23.

The details are rather complicated. The full algebra can be found in Longair (1994)⁹. The best way to understand how a single particle produces elliptical polarisation and how an ensemble of particles with a pitch-angle distribution produces net linear polarisation is by looking at three-dimensional velocity cones (paper models). In case of non- or mildly relativistic particles the radiation pattern would be broad and we would observe the (rotating) \vec{E} -vector over the full gyro-circle around the magnetic field. If the particles are highly relativistic, we see the light pulse of width $1/\gamma$ only for a *very* short time, hence we see it only from particles with *one specific pitch angle*. and thus record the pulse only over a very small fraction of the velocity cone.

In order to see how the particles produce linear polarisation, let us first consider the case

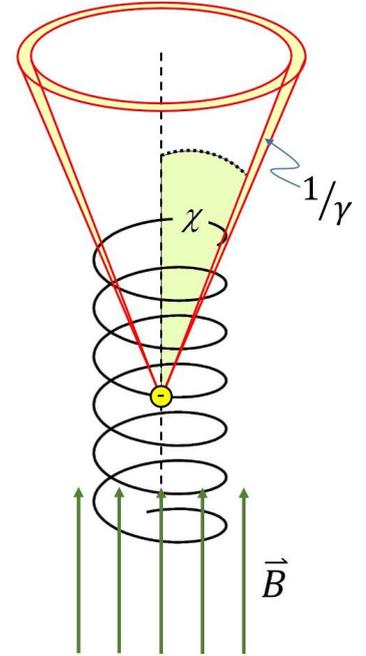


Figure 2.22: Velocity cone of a particle moving in a magnetic field.

⁹M.S. Longair: High-Energy Astrophysics, Chapt. 8; Cambr. Univ. Press, 2011.

of those electrons whose velocity cones lie precisely along the line-of-sight to the observer (Fig. 2.23). When the electron points directly to the observer, its acceleration \vec{v} is in the direction $\vec{v} \times \vec{B}$, so that the observed radiation is linearly polarised, the electric field is oriented along the direction $\vec{v} \times \vec{B}$, while it lies in the plane perpendicular to the wave vector \vec{k} . Hence, in this case, the \vec{E} -vector is perpendicular to the projection of \vec{B} onto the plane of the sky.

If the electron does not precisely point to the observer within the velocity cone, then there is also a component of the electric field parallel to the magnetic-field direction. The radiation from a single electron is elliptically polarised because the component parallel to the field has a different time dependence within each pulse compared with that of the perpendicular component. This is reflected in the fact that the frequency spectra of the two polarisations are different (see below). When there is a distribution of pitch angles, however, all the electrons with velocity cones within an angle $1/\gamma$ around the line-of-sight contribute to the intensity measured by the observer. The total net polarisation is found by integrating over all particles which contribute to the intensity, if these particles are relativistic, we observe their radiation only for a very short time $\propto \gamma^{-2}$, during which their trajectory as seen by us is a straight line. Hence the resultant polarisation is linear.

The precise calculation of the degree of polarisation is again obtained via a Fourier analysis of $P_{\perp}(t)$ and $P_{\parallel}(t)$, yielding

$$P_{\perp}(\nu) = \frac{\sqrt{3} e^3 B_{\perp}}{m_0 c^2} \cdot [F(x) + G(x)] \quad (2.121)$$

$$P_{\parallel}(\nu) = \frac{\sqrt{3} e^3 B_{\perp}}{m_0 c^2} \cdot [F(x) - G(x)] \quad (2.122)$$

where

$$F(x) = x \cdot \int_x^{\infty} K_{5/3}(z) dz \quad (2.123)$$

as before, and

$$G(x) = x \cdot K_{2/3}(x), \quad (2.124)$$

with $x = \nu/\nu_c$ ¹⁰. In Fig. 2.24 a sketch of the functions $F(x)$ and $G(x)$ is shown. Their behaviour can be qualitatively understood as follows: since the amplitude of the electric field

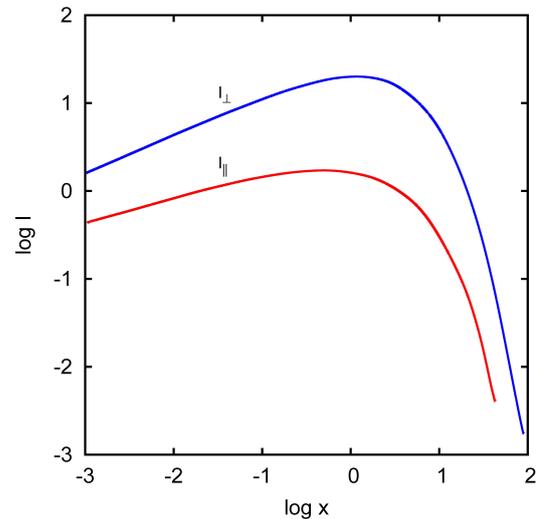


Figure 2.24: Intensities radiated parallel and perpendicular to the magnetic field.

¹⁰Note that when doing the integration to obtain the total (unpolarised) intensity (2.113), the definition was $x = (\nu/\nu_c)^{1/2}$.

component E_{\parallel} is always smaller than that of the component E_{\perp} , the power P_{\parallel} must be lower than that of P_{\perp} . Furthermore, since E_{\parallel} varies more slowly as a function of time, the power P_{\parallel} peaks at a lower frequency. The degree of linear polarisation at a single energy now results in

$$P(\nu) = \frac{p_{\perp}(\nu) - p_{\parallel}(\nu)}{p_{\perp}(\nu) + p_{\parallel}(\nu)}. \quad (2.125)$$

Integration over the power-law energy spectrum, i.e. $N(E) dE \sim E^{-g} dE$, yields

$$p = \frac{g+1}{g+\frac{7}{3}} = \frac{\alpha+1}{\alpha+\frac{5}{3}}. \quad (2.126)$$

With $g = 2.4$, i.e. $\alpha = 0.7$, we expect a maximum degree of linear polarisation of a synchrotron source of $p = 72\%$. This assumes that the magnetic field is absolutely uniform and that there are no depolarising effects (Sect. 3.3.2) such as beam or Faraday depolarisation.

The polarisation properties of an electromagnetic wave are described by an ellipse swept out by the Cartesian components of the electric-field vector. The geometry is shown in Fig. 2.25. The orthogonal components of the electric field can be represented by

$$E_x = E_{x_0} \cdot \cos(kz - \omega t - \delta_1) \quad (2.127)$$

$$E_y = E_{y_0} \cdot \cos(kz - \omega t - \delta_2), \quad (2.128)$$

where k is the wave number, δ_1 and δ_2 the phases and z the direction of propagation of the wave. Writing $\tau = kz - \omega t$, we have

$$E_x = E_{x_0} \cdot \cos(\tau - \delta_1) \quad (2.129)$$

$$E_y = E_{y_0} \cdot \cos(\tau - \delta_2), \quad (2.130)$$

which translates into

$$\frac{E_x}{E_{x_0}} = \cos \tau \cdot \cos \delta_1 - \sin \tau \cdot \sin \delta_1 \quad (2.131)$$

$$\frac{E_y}{E_{y_0}} = \cos \tau \cdot \cos \delta_2 - \sin \tau \cdot \sin \delta_2. \quad (2.132)$$

We now multiply the first of the above equations by $\sin \delta_2$ and the second one by $\sin \delta_1$ and subtract these from one another; we then multiply the first of the above equations by $\cos \delta_2$ and the second one by $\cos \delta_1$ and also subtract these from one another. This leads to the following expressions:

$$\frac{E_x}{E_{x_0}} \cdot \sin \delta_2 - \frac{E_y}{E_{y_0}} \cdot \sin \delta_1 = \cos \tau \cdot \sin(\delta_2 - \delta_1) \quad (2.133)$$

$$\frac{E_x}{E_{x_0}} \cdot \cos \delta_2 - \frac{E_y}{E_{y_0}} \cdot \cos \delta_1 = \sin \tau \cdot \sin(\delta_2 - \delta_1). \quad (2.134)$$

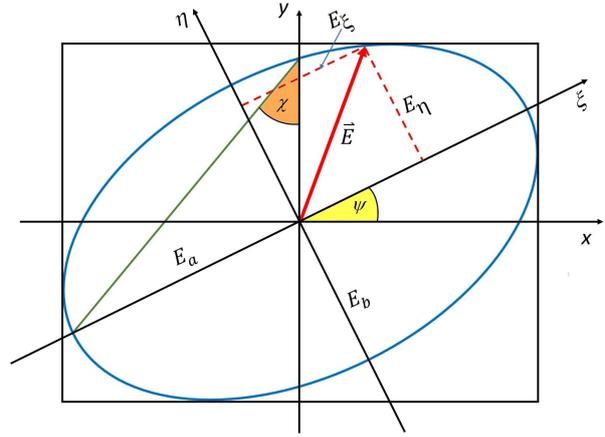


Figure 2.25: Polarisation ellipse.

Squaring and adding the above two equations, we obtain an *ellipse equation* of the form

$$\left(\frac{E_x}{E_{x_0}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{E_y}{E_{y_0}}\right)^2 - 2\frac{E_x E_y}{E_{x_0} E_{y_0}} \cos \delta = \sin^2 \delta, \quad (2.135)$$

where $\delta = \delta_2 - \delta_1$. Its orientation and shape are defined by the angles χ and ψ , respectively, where the latter is the polarisation angle and the former tells us how much circular polarisation is contained in the electro-magnetic wave. The electric field can be also expressed in terms of circularly polarised waves:

$$E_l = E_{l_0} \cdot \cos(kz - \omega t + \delta') \quad (2.136)$$

$$E_r = E_{r_0} \cdot \cos(kz - \omega t) \quad (2.137)$$

Poynting flux is given by

$$S_0 = |\vec{E} \times \vec{H}| \quad (2.138)$$

$$= E_{x_0}^2 + E_{y_0}^2 \quad (2.139)$$

$$= E_{r_0}^2 + E_{l_0}^2 \quad (2.140)$$

$$= E_a^2 + E_b^2 \quad (2.141)$$

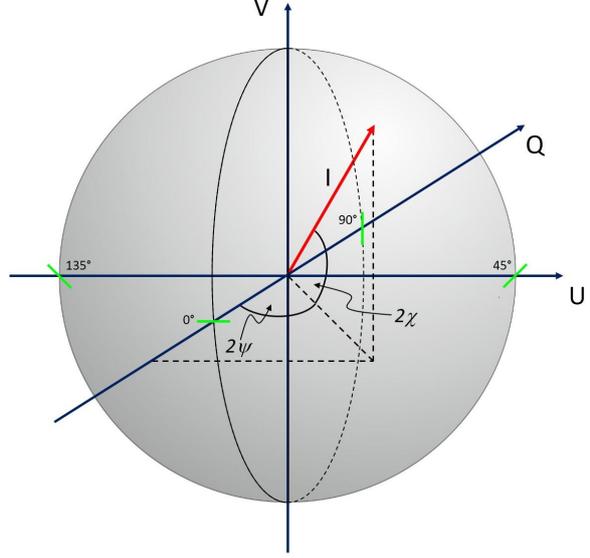


Figure 2.26: Poincaré sphere.

At this point it is convenient to introduce the Stokes parameters and the Poincaré sphere (Fig. 2.26). These definitions allow to measure the polarisation properties in a very simple way, by adding, subtracting, or multiplying the orthogonal or circular components of the electric field ($I = S_0$):

$$I = \langle E_a^2 \rangle + \langle E_b^2 \rangle = \langle E_{x_0}^2 \rangle + \langle E_{y_0}^2 \rangle = \langle E_{r_0}^2 \rangle + \langle E_{l_0}^2 \rangle \quad (2.142)$$

$$Q = I \cos 2\chi \cos 2\psi = \langle E_{x_0}^2 \rangle - \langle E_{y_0}^2 \rangle = 2 \langle E_{l_0} E_{r_0} \rangle \cos \delta' \quad (2.143)$$

$$U = I \cos 2\chi \sin 2\psi = 2 \langle E_{x_0} E_{y_0} \rangle \cos \delta = 2 \langle E_{l_0} E_{r_0} \rangle \sin \delta' \quad (2.144)$$

$$V = I \sin 2\chi = 2 \langle E_{x_0} E_{y_0} \rangle \sin \delta = \langle E_{l_0}^2 \rangle - \langle E_{r_0}^2 \rangle \quad (2.145)$$

In the above equations, the brackets $\langle \rangle$ represent time averages. It is evident that one can retrieve the relevant polarisation properties by either evaluating the $E_x - E_y$ or $E_l - E_r$ components or by (cross-)correlating the electro-magnetic waves. The most reliable quantity is obtained from correlation, since in such an operation

$$\langle P \rangle = \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{T} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} E_1(t) E_2(t) dt$$

which is the quantity delivered by the outputs of the so-called IF polarimeters that are attached to the receivers of radio telescopes (see Sect. 3.2)¹¹.

¹¹See lecture notes on *Radio astronomy: tools, applications and impacts*. Course astro 841, U. Klein, Univ. Bonn

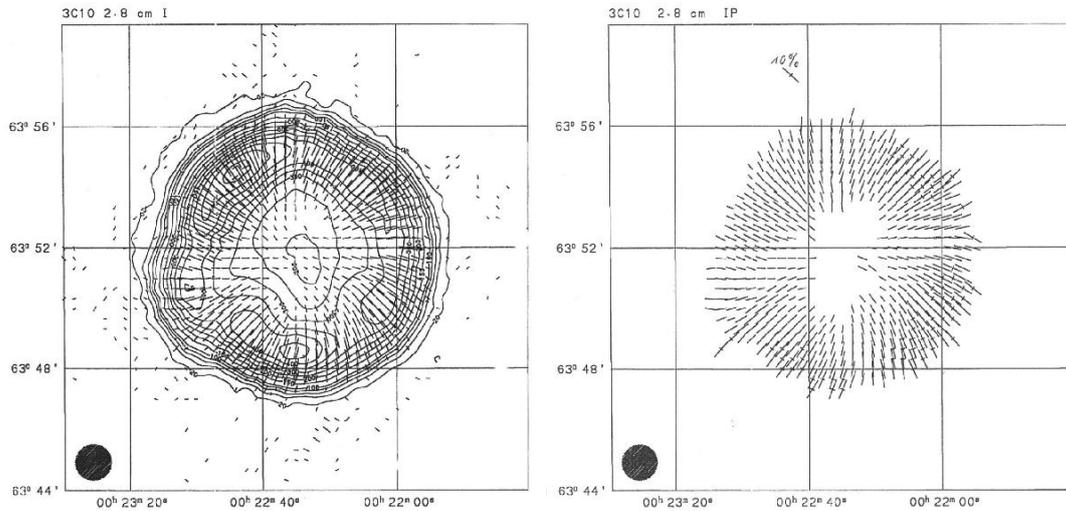


Figure 2.27: Radio emission of the SNR 3C 10, with the magnetic-field orientation indicated by the bars (see text for details).

In Figs. 2.27 and 2.28 examples of measured linear polarisation of synchrotron radiation are shown. In the first example we see the synchrotron radiation from the supernova remnant (SNR) 3C10, which is a relic of the supernova observed by Tycho Brahe in 1572. The radio contours indicate increasing intensity when their arrows go anti-clockwise, and vice versa. Inspection of the left panel of the image shows that the SNR has a shell-type radio structure. The superimposed ‘vectors’ indicate the orientation of the magnetic field.

Their length is proportional to the polarised intensity. What we see here is the synchrotron radiation from the relativistic electrons in this SNR. The right panel just shows the ‘B-vectors’, this time with their length proportional to the degree of polarisation, as defined by Eqn. (2.126) (for more details on supernova remnants, see Sect. 4.3). Fractions of polarisation exceeding 10% are indicated by orthogonal dashes crossing the ‘vectors’. The second example shows the radio emission of the spiral galaxy NGC 4631, which we happen to view ‘edge on’. The radio emission (contours) is a mixture of free-free and synchrotron. Again, the magnetic field as traced by the linear polarisation is represented by ‘B-vectors’ (for more details on galaxies, see Chapt. 5).



Figure 2.28: Radio emission of the spiral galaxy NGC 4631 (contours), superimposed onto an optical image. The white bars indicate the orientation of the magnetic field.

2.3.4 Losses and particle lifetimes

Synchrotron radiation causes energy losses of the radiating particles (electrons or positrons), which gives rise to a cutoff in their energy spectra above a certain energy, which in turn causes a steepening of the radiation spectra above some frequency. As we shall see, this signature in the spectra can be used as a tool to estimate the ‘ages’ of the particles, meaning the time elapsed since their energy replenishment ceased. In what follows we derive a relation between the energy and particle half-lifetime as a function of the strength of the magnetic field.

The energy losses due to synchrotron radiation correspond to the radiated power of the particles, which is

$$P = \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{e^2}{c^3} \cdot \dot{v}^2 \cdot \left(\frac{E}{m_0 c^2} \right)^4 \quad (2.146)$$

as we have seen. The acceleration can be written as

$$\dot{v} = \frac{v^2}{r_L} = \omega_L v, \quad (2.147)$$

and hence with

$$\omega_L = \frac{e B}{m_0 c} \frac{1}{\gamma} \quad (2.148)$$

$$\dot{v} = \frac{v e B}{m_0 c} \cdot \frac{m_0 c^2}{E}. \quad (2.149)$$

Since $v \approx c$, we obtain

$$P = \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{e^4}{m_0^4 c^7} \cdot B^2 E^2. \quad (2.150)$$

Now, since

$$P \stackrel{!}{=} -\frac{dE}{dt} \quad (2.151)$$

it follows that

$$\frac{dE}{dt} = -2.37 \cdot 10^{-3} \cdot \left(\frac{B}{\text{G}} \right)^2 \cdot \left(\frac{E}{\text{erg}} \right)^2 \text{ erg s}^{-1} \quad (2.152)$$

$$= -1.48 \cdot 10^{-3} \cdot \left(\frac{B}{\mu\text{G}} \right)^2 \cdot \left(\frac{E}{\text{eV}} \right)^2 \text{ eV s}^{-1}. \quad (2.153)$$

We rewrite this in the form

$$\frac{dE}{E^2} = -a \cdot B^2 \cdot dt, \quad (2.154)$$

where $a = 2.37 \cdot 10^{-3}$ if E has units of erg, which upon integration yields

$$\frac{1}{E} - \frac{1}{E_0} = a \cdot B^2 \cdot (t - t_0). \quad (2.155)$$

E_0 corresponds to the initial energy at time t_0 that the particles have before the losses set in. The half-lifetime $t_{1/2}$ is defined as the time after which the particle has lost half its energy, i.e.

$$E(t_{1/2}) = \frac{E_0}{2}. \quad (2.156)$$

Taking $t_0 = 0$, we have

$$E(t) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{E_0} + a \cdot B^2 \cdot t} = \frac{E_0}{1 + a \cdot B^2 \cdot E_0 \cdot t} \quad (2.157)$$

so that

$$\frac{E_0}{2} = \frac{E_0}{1 + a \cdot B^2 \cdot E_0 \cdot t_{\frac{1}{2}}}, \quad (2.158)$$

or

$$t_{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{a} \cdot B^{-2} \cdot E_0^{-1}. \quad (2.159)$$

Inserting a and expressing the magnetic-field strength B in μG and the energy E in GeV, we arrive at

$$t_{1/2} = 8.34 \cdot 10^9 \cdot \left(\frac{B}{\mu\text{G}}\right)^{-2} \cdot \left(\frac{E_0}{\text{GeV}}\right)^{-1} \text{ yr}. \quad (2.160)$$

Assuming a magnetic-field strength $B = 10 \mu\text{G}$, as is typical for the ISM in the Milky-Way and in external galaxies), we find half-lifetimes of order $10^7 \dots 10^8$ yr for particles with GeV energies (Table 2.3).

E	$t_{1/2}$
1 GeV	$8 \cdot 10^7$ yr
10 GeV	$8 \cdot 10^6$ yr
100 GeV	$8 \cdot 10^5$ yr

Table 2.3: Particle half-lifetimes ($B = 10 \mu\text{G}$).

The evolution of a radio source is hence such that once the energy supply has been switched off, the energy spectrum will have a cutoff beyond some critical energy E_c that gradually migrates towards lower energies - initially rather rapidly at the highest energies, and progressively slower as the cutoff moves towards lower ones. This is sketched in the left panel of Fig. 2.29. As a result, the synchrotron radiation spectrum exhibits a corresponding exponential decline beyond the cutoff frequency ν_c , which we obtain from

$$\nu_c = \frac{3}{4\pi} \cdot \frac{e}{m_0^3 c^5} \cdot B E_c^2. \quad (2.161)$$

This cutoff frequency ν_c beyond which the source is rendered undetectable tells us something about the age of the source. Strictly speaking, this is rather the duration of the ‘remnant phase’, or the time elapsed since the energy source had been switched off, but it is commonly used as the *source age* synonymously. Using convenient units, it can be written as

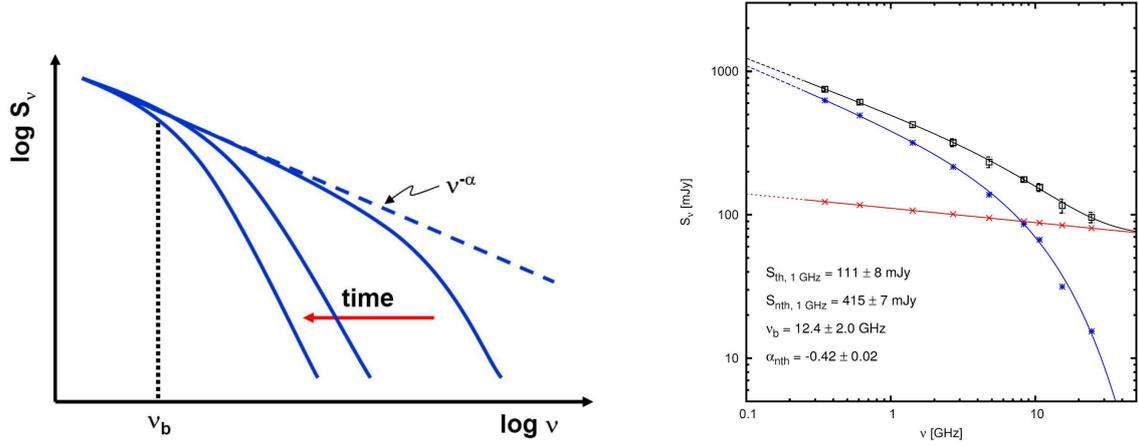


Figure 2.29: Left: Migration of the cutoff frequency resulting from particle ‘ageing’. Right: Radio continuum spectrum of the starburst dwarf galaxy NGC 1569, exhibiting a break in the synchrotron spectrum above ~ 12 GHz.

$$\tau_{source} = 1.06 \cdot 10^9 \cdot \left(\frac{B}{\mu\text{G}} \right)^{-\frac{3}{2}} \cdot \left(\frac{\nu}{\text{GHz}} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \text{ yr} \quad (2.162)$$

The right panel of Fig. 2.29 shows an example: the radio continuum spectrum of the starburst dwarf galaxy (see Sect. 5.3) NGC 1569 is shown here, with least-squares fits to the synchrotron (blue) and total (black) radio continuum spectrum. The measured flux densities (black squares) have been used, and the thermal free-free component (red) subtracted at each frequency, such as to yield the pure nonthermal synchrotron component (blue stars). The only fixed parameter in this fitting procedure is the spectral-index of the thermal radiation, viz. $\alpha_{th} = -0.1$, which is well defined by theory (see Sect. 2.2). Obviously in this case, one can ‘date’ the termination of the starburst producing the relativistic particles to about 5 Myr using Eqn. 2.3.4, with a magnetic-field strength of about $20 \mu\text{G}$ inferred from the measured synchrotron intensity (see Sect. 3.2).

2.4 Inverse-Compton radiation

Another process causing energy losses of relativistic particles is the so-called inverse-Compton process. In Compton scattering, a photon transfers energy and momentum to a free electron. If the free electrons have a sufficiently high kinetic energy, $m c^2 \gg h \nu$, the reverse may happen, i.e. net energy will be transferred from the electron to the photon. Relativistic electrons moving in a photon field, e.g. the far-infrared radiation from galaxies, or the ubiquitous micro-wave background (CMB) radiation, may ‘boost’ such photons into the X-ray (or even γ -ray) regime. The derivation of the radiated power is very similar to that for synchrotron radiation, hence we only present the result here:

$$\int \frac{dP_{IC}}{d\Omega} d\Omega = P_{IC} = \frac{4}{3} \cdot \sigma_T c \beta^2 \gamma^2 u_{rad}, \quad (2.163)$$

where σ_T is the Thomson cross section and

$$u_{rad} = \frac{4\sigma}{c} T^4 \quad (2.164)$$

is the energy density of the radiation field, with σ the Stefan-Boltzman constant. We can express the radiated synchrotron power in an analogous form,

$$P_{syn} = \frac{2e^2}{3c^3} \cdot \dot{v}_\perp^2 \gamma^4, \quad (2.165)$$

where

$$\dot{v}_\perp = \frac{e v_\perp}{\gamma m_0 c}. \quad (2.166)$$

Hence

$$P_{syn} = \frac{2e^4}{3c^3 m_0^2} \cdot \beta_\perp^2 \gamma^2 B^2, \quad (2.167)$$

where we need to average over β_\perp^2 . With $\beta_\perp = \beta \sin \chi$, we obtain

$$\langle \beta_\perp^2 \rangle = \frac{\beta^2}{4\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin^2 \chi \, d\Omega = \frac{\beta^2}{4\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin^3 \chi \, d\chi \, d\psi = \frac{2}{3} \cdot \beta^2. \quad (2.168)$$

Thus, we obtain

$$P_{syn} = \frac{4e^4}{9m_0^2 c^3} \cdot \beta^2 \gamma^2 B^2 = \frac{32\pi e^4}{9m_0^2 c^3} \cdot \beta^2 \gamma^2 \cdot \frac{B^2}{8\pi} \quad (2.169)$$

$$= \frac{4}{3} \cdot \sigma_T c \beta^2 \gamma^2 u_{mag}, \quad (2.170)$$

where we have used the Thomson cross section and the classical electron radius,

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_T &= \frac{8\pi}{3} r_e^2 = 6.65 \cdot 10^{-25} \text{ cm}^2 \\ r_e &= \frac{e^2}{m_0 c^2} = 2.82 \cdot 10^{-13} \text{ cm}. \end{aligned}$$

We realise that the radiated power due to both, the synchrotron and the inverse-Compton process have identical dependences, viz. on the square of the particle energy and on the square of a photon or magnetic field.

As an example, let us assume that a synchrotron source (e.g. radio galaxy) immersed in the CMB, which has $T_0 = 2.728$ K. We now calculate ratio of both radiation powers by dividing (2.163) by (2.170). which is nothing but the ratio of the energy densities of these fields, i.e. that of the magnetic energy density and that of the energy density of the background-photon field (which is a perfect black body):

$$\frac{P_{syn}}{P_{IC}} \stackrel{!}{=} \frac{u_{mag}}{u_{rad}} = \frac{B^2}{8\pi} \cdot \frac{c}{4\sigma} \cdot T^{-4} \quad (2.171)$$

where the CMB temperature depends on redshift:

$$T = T_0 \cdot (1 + z). \quad (2.172)$$

We can now ascribe this temperature an equivalent magnetic field B_{eq} of the CMB, i.e.:

$$\frac{B_{eq}^2}{8\pi} = \frac{4\sigma}{c} \cdot T_0^4 (1 + z)^4, \quad (2.173)$$

so that for $T_0 = 2.728$ K we finally obtain an equivalent magnetic field strength of the CMB of

$$B_{eq} = \sqrt{\frac{32\pi\sigma}{c}} \cdot T_0^2 (1 + z)^2 \quad (2.174)$$

$$= 3.25 (1 + z)^2 \mu\text{G}. \quad (2.175)$$

A relativistic particle moving in such an environment ‘does not care’ whether it loses energy via synchrotron or inverse-Compton, because of the identical dependence on their energy and on the energy density of the magnetic and the photon fields. Accounting for both loss mechanisms reduces, of course, the particle lifetime is

$$t_{1/2} = 1.59 \cdot 10^9 \cdot \frac{B^{\frac{1}{2}}}{B^2 + B_{eq}^2} \cdot \left[\left(\frac{\nu}{\text{GHz}} \right) \cdot (1 + z) \right]^{-\frac{1}{2}} \text{ yr}, \quad (2.176)$$

where B and B_{eq} are in μG . One of the first examples in which inverse-Compton radiation caused by the CMB was detected is the radio galaxy 3C294. This source exhibits extended Inverse-Compton emission (Fig. 2.30). Its redshift is $z = 1.779$, yielding an equivalent magnetic field of $B_{eq} \approx 27 \mu\text{G}$! The interpretation of the observed structures is quite intriguing: while along the current jet axes (see Sect. 6.4 for the taxonomy and features of AGN) fresh relativistic particles are transported into the radio lobes, producing synchrotron radiation there (white contours), inverse-Compton radiation is seen in the X-rays (colour), produced by particles that have cooled significantly over the past, but still able to boost the CMB photons to X-ray energies. The implication is that the radio jets are precessing, which is a not too rare phenomenon, indicating the presence of binary supermassive black holes. The aged particles in the precessed jets and lobes should be detectable at low radio frequencies, e.g. with LOFAR.

We will come back to the inverse-Compton process when dealing with radio galaxies (Sect. 6.4) and clusters of galaxies (Sect. 7.6).

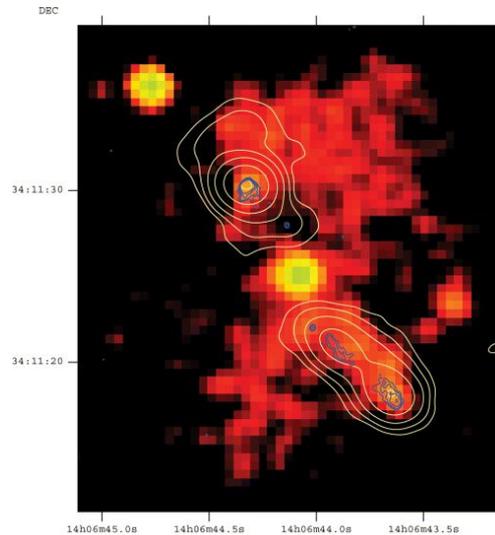


Figure 2.30: Synchrotron (contours) and inverse-Compton (colour) radiation from the radio galaxy 3C 294.

2.5 Spinning dust grains

In the course of studies of the Galactic foreground emission as a potential contaminant of the CMB anisotropy studies (Kogut et al. 1996, Leitch et al. 1997), ‘anomalous’ radio emission was discovered at frequencies above ~ 15 GHz that could not be attributed to synchrotron, free-free, or thermal (vibrational) emission from dust. Clarification came with a seminal paper by Draine & Lazarian (1998)¹² on radio emission from spinning dust grains. This electric dipole radiation is produced by rotationally excited, small interstellar dust grains producing a bump in the radio continuum spectrum in the range 14...50 GHz. In Fig. 2.31 the radio continuum spectrum of the starburst galaxy M82 is shown, with the thermal free-free and synchrotron components as discussed in Sects. 2.2, 2.3, and 2.3.4.

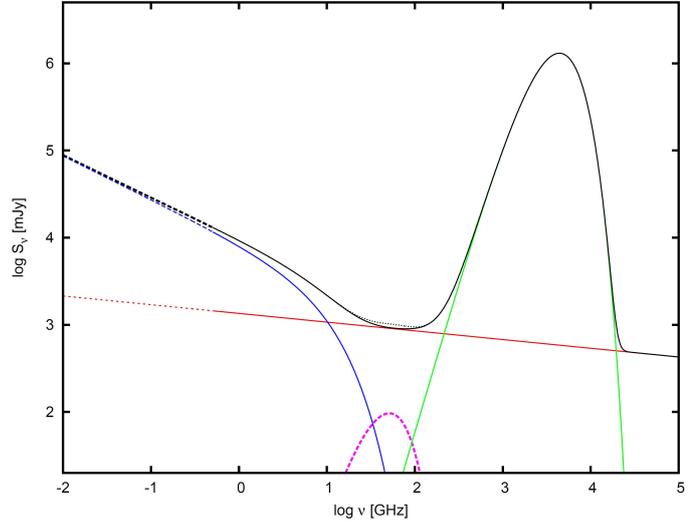


Figure 2.31: Superposition of various continuum radiation components in the radio spectrum of M82.

At frequencies above about 100 GHz the thermal radiation from dust (not discussed in this lecture) dominates the overall luminosity of galaxies. It is obvious from this spectrum that one can measure the thermal free-free radiation alone only within a small frequency range between about 40 and 70 GHz (a frequency range that is not easily accessible from the ground, owing to the atmospheric attenuation). It is this very range where one would expect the radiation emitted by spinning dust grains to be seen. The *expected(!)*¹³ bump produced by this kind of radiation is indicated in Fig. 2.31 by the dashed magenta line, with the contribution to the total (solid black line) emission represented by the dotted black line, which is barely visible in the frequency range of lowest overall emissivity of this galaxy.

The details of calculating the frequency spectrum of spinning dust grains are complex, the present lecture not providing enough space for this. We will hence just have a look at the general route to get there. A spinning grain with electric dipole moment $\vec{\mu}$ radiates a power

$$P = \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{\omega^4 \mu^2 \sin^2 \Theta}{c^3}, \quad (2.177)$$

which if averaged over Θ average of

$$\langle P \rangle_{\Theta} = \frac{4}{9} \cdot \frac{\mu^2 \omega^4}{c^3}. \quad (2.178)$$

Here, θ is the angle between the angular velocity $\vec{\omega}$ and the moment $\vec{\mu}$. In order to calculate the emissivity, one has to consider various damping and excitation mechanisms controlling the

¹²Astroph. J. 508, 157, 1998

¹³Note that the detection of emission from spinning dust grains has remained controversial up to now. The bump shown here has not been measured yet, as this requires utter precision of the measurements!

spins of the grains - a tedious task, and in spite of the seminal paper quoted above probably not yet developing a matured theoretical concept. In fact, all of the detections claimed to date have not been all that convincing, also because of the difficulty to separate the radio emission from spinning dust from the other emission components (synchrotron and free-free).

For *damping*, we need to consider:

- Collisional drag: species like H, H₂, and He may stick on the surface when hitting a grain, and may be desorbed with a thermal velocity distribution.
- Plasma drag: a grain's electric dipole moment $\vec{\mu}$ interacts with passing ions, hence it couples the grain rotation to the plasma. This process is the dominant damping mechanism in molecular clouds.
- Infrared emission: a thermally excited photon of energy $h\nu$ released from a grain with $\omega \ll \nu$ removes, on average, $\hbar\omega/2\pi\nu$ of angular momentum from the grain. This is the dominant process in the warm neutral medium (WNM).
- Electric dipole damping: this accounts for the radiated power P .

For *excitation*, we need to consider:

- Recoil from thermal collisions and evaporation: neutrals and ions deposit their angular momentum when they impact the grain, and give it an additional kick when they subsequently evaporate. This bombardement by neutrals and ions is the dominant process for small grains in molecular clouds, in the cold neutral medium (CNM), in the WNM, and in the WIM.
- Excitation by the plasma: this process implies the excitation of the grain rotation by the fluctuating electric field of a passing plasma, and is at work in molecular clouds and for large grains.
- Infrared emission: each IR photon carries away an angular momentum \hbar , corresponding to a change in angular momentum of the grain.
- Photo-electric emission: photo-electrons are emitted randomly from the grains. Since $m_e \ll m_H$, this mechanism is negligible.

In order to derive the emissivity, one has to account for the excitation and damping rates. These depend on the temperature T and on the size distribution dn/da of the dust particles. The emissivity per H atom finally reads:

$$\frac{j_\nu}{n_H} = \left(\frac{8}{3\pi}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{n_H c^3} \int da \frac{dn}{da} \cdot \frac{\mu^2 \omega^6}{\langle \omega^2 \rangle^{\frac{3}{2}}} \cdot e^{-\frac{3\omega^2}{2\langle \omega^2 \rangle}} \quad (2.179)$$

This emissivity gives rise to an emission bump noticeable in the frequency range $15 \leq \nu \leq 50$ GHz. Because of the superposition of the various continuum emissions in this frequency domain, its separation from other emission components is anything but easy (see Fig. 2.31).

Chapter 3

Diagnostics

In this chapter, we shall treat the main diagnostic tools that we have at hand to investigate interstellar and intergalactic magnetic fields. There are essentially four different tracers of magnetic fields in a diffuse astrophysical medium:

- Optical polarisation, caused by dust grains whose magnetic moments align along the magnetic field.
- synchrotron radiation, bearing information about the total strength of the magnetic field. Its linearly polarised component measures the strength and orientation of the ordered or uniform component of the magnetic field perpendicular to the line of sight.
- Faraday rotation, yielding information about the line-of-sight component of the magnetic field *and its direction*.
- The Zeeman effect, yielding information about strong magnetic fields in dense gas clouds and about their direction.

In what follows, the physics of these diagnostic tools is discussed, the observables pointed out, and examples of measurements are given.

3.1 Optical polarisation

Optical (stellar) light is polarised by selective extinction, due to elongated dust particles that are aligned with the interstellar magnetic field, owing to their magnetic moments (Fig. 3.1). The extinction is strongest along the dust particles' extended bodies, hence the resulting net (linear) polarisation has $\vec{E} \parallel \vec{B}$, which is different from synchrotron radiation where we saw that $\vec{E} \perp \vec{B}$. The extinction cross-section is

$$C_{ext} = C_{abs} + C_{sca} = \pi a^2 Q_{ext} \quad (3.1)$$

where a is the typical radius of dust grains, and Q_{ext} is the so-called extinction efficiency,

$$Q_{ext} = Q_{abs} + Q_{sca}. \quad (3.2)$$

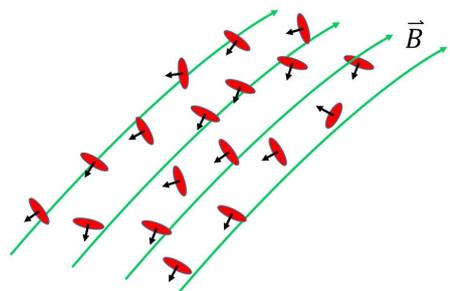


Figure 3.1: Elongated grains lining up in a magnetic field.

It is related to the albedo

$$\gamma = \frac{Q_{sca}}{Q_{ext}} = \frac{Q_{sca}}{Q_{abs} + Q_{sca}}, \quad (3.3)$$

where $\gamma = 1$ implies full reflection, and $\gamma = 0$ implies no scattering at all. More realistically, the dust particles have a size distribution $f(a)$ so that

$$C_{ext}(\lambda) = \int_0^{\infty} Q_{ext}(a, \lambda) \cdot \pi a^2 f(a) da. \quad (3.4)$$

For silicates and graphites, $f(a) \propto a^{-3.5}$. The resulting absorption coefficient is

$$\kappa_{\lambda} = \pi a^2 \cdot Q_{ext} \cdot n_d, \quad (3.5)$$

where n_d is the number density of dust particles. We define the extinction cross sections C_{\parallel} and C_{\perp} for the electric field parallel and perpendicular to dust particles' longitudinal axes, respectively. Then, the corresponding intensities can be written as

$$I_{\parallel} = \frac{1}{2} I_0 \cdot e^{-\tau_{\parallel}}, \quad I_{\perp} = \frac{1}{2} I_0 \cdot e^{-\tau_{\perp}} \quad (3.6)$$

with

$$I = I_{\parallel} + I_{\perp}. \quad (3.7)$$

The magnitude of the polarisation then is

$$\Delta m_p = -2.5 \cdot \log \frac{I_{\parallel}}{I_{\perp}} = 1.086 \cdot (\tau_{\parallel} - \tau_{\perp}), \quad (3.8)$$

where

$$\tau_{\parallel} = C_{\parallel} \cdot n_d \cdot r, \quad \tau_{\perp} = C_{\perp} \cdot n_d \cdot r. \quad (3.9)$$

In general, the alignment of the dust particles is not perfect. Hence, one introduces the degree of alignment $f \in [0, 1]$ via

$$\Delta m_p = 1.086 f \cdot (C_{\parallel} - C_{\perp}) n_d r. \quad (3.10)$$

The geometry of rotating dust particles exposed to an interstellar magnetic field is illustrated in Fig. 3.2. Dust particles are likely to be non-spherical. Otherwise, anisotropic extinction would not be possible. Let us consider them as prolate (rods or ellipsoids). Because of their continuous collisions with gas particles (mainly hydrogen atoms), the dust particles are permanently forced to rotate. In thermal equilibrium, the rotational energy around longitudinal and transverse axis is equal, i.e.

$$E_{rot,i} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot I_i \omega_i^2 = \frac{1}{2} \cdot k T_g. \quad (3.11)$$

Here, T_g is the gas temperature, I_i is the moment of inertia of the dust particle, and the index i refers to the principle axes of the elongated particle. Since $I_i \omega_i^2 = K$ is approximately constant, we have $\omega_i \sim 1/\sqrt{I_i}$, hence its angular momentum can be expressed as

$$J_i = I_i \cdot \omega_i = K \sqrt{I_i}. \quad (3.12)$$

Since usually $I_1 \gg I_2$, the total angular momentum $\vec{J} = \vec{J}_1 + \vec{J}_2$ will have its vector close to \vec{J}_1 , i.e. along the transverse axis of the dust particle. Hence the rotation will primarily be perpendicular to the symmetry axis. A rough estimate of ω_i can be made in the following way: consider a spherical particle with radius a and density ρ_d , hence mass

$$m_d = \frac{4}{3} \pi a^3 \rho_d. \quad (3.13)$$

Then

$$I = \frac{2}{5} \cdot m_d a^2 = \frac{8}{15} \pi a^5 \rho_d, \quad (3.14)$$

where

$$\frac{1}{2} I \omega^2 = \frac{1}{2} k T_g. \quad (3.15)$$

Plugging in $a = 5 \cdot 10^{-5}$ cm, $\rho_d = 1$ g cm $^{-3}$, $T_g = 100$ K, this yields $\omega = 2 \cdot 10^4$ rad s $^{-1}$! The colliding particles are hydrogen atoms in the first place. Many of them stick to the dust grain surface, combining to H $_2$ with another hydrogen atom. The particles thereby get rid of the excess energy in this exothermic process (dust is a catalyst in H $_2$ formation!), thereby transferring extra energy to the dust grain. Since the surface of the grain is not uniform, this will cause a net increase of its angular momentum on average. An estimate leads to an increase by a factor of about 10^4 so that $\omega \approx 10^8 \dots 10^9$ rad s $^{-1}$!

The alignment of the particles was worked out by Davis and Greenstein (1951) and explained in terms of paramagnetic relaxation. If the rotation axis of the particle does not coincide with the direction of the \vec{B} -field, each of its volume elements is exposed to a periodically varying magnetic field and, correspondingly, to a varying magnetisation \vec{M} per unit volume (Fig. 3.2). The direction of \vec{M} permanently deviates from the instantaneous direction of \vec{B} , lagging behind the latter by some amount. This behaviour is described in terms of a complex magnetic susceptibility $\chi = \chi' + i \chi''$, where the imaginary part determines the portion of rotational energy that is continuously converted into heat by re-magnetisation. In other words: it is associated with an additional magnetisation \vec{M}'' , which is perpendicular to \vec{B} and \vec{J} . One finds

$$\vec{M}'' = \frac{\chi''}{\omega} \cdot \vec{\omega} \times \vec{B}. \quad (3.16)$$

This gives rise to a torque

$$\vec{D} = V \cdot \vec{M}'' \times \vec{B} \quad (3.17)$$

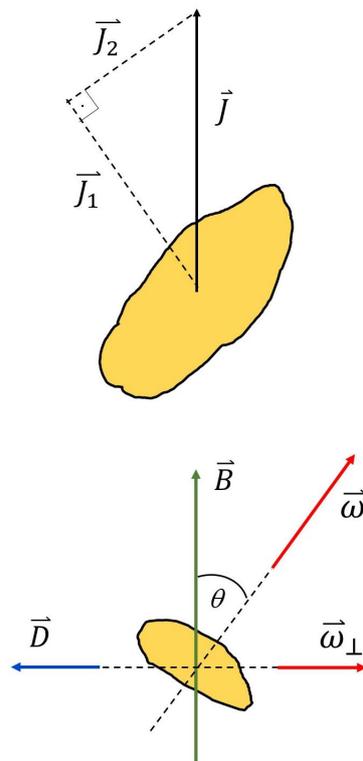


Figure 3.2: Geometry of rotating grain and magnetic field.

with modulus

$$D = V \cdot |\vec{M}''| \cdot |\vec{B}| \sin \Theta = V \chi'' B^2 \sin \Theta, \quad (3.18)$$

where V is the grain's volume and the angle $\Theta = \angle(\vec{\omega}, \vec{B})$. The torque \vec{D} is directed perpendicular to \vec{B} and has an opposite direction to ω_{\perp} , the component of $\vec{\omega}$ perpendicular to \vec{B} . The angular momentum $I \cdot \omega_{\perp}$ around the axis perpendicular to \vec{B} is gradually diminished, finally vanishing after a retardation time given by

$$D \cdot t_{ret} = I \cdot \omega_{\perp}. \quad (3.19)$$

What remains is the rotation about an axis parallel to \vec{B} , while the magnetisation does not change anymore. For many paramagnetic substances the relation

$$\chi'' \approx 2.5 \cdot 10^{-12} \cdot \frac{\omega_{\perp}}{T_d} \quad (3.20)$$

holds, where T_d is the dust temperature. An estimate of the retardation time $t_{ret} = I \omega_{\perp} / D$ yields $\sim 4 \cdot 10^7$ yr, assuming $a = 5 \cdot 10^{-5}$ cm, $\rho_d = 1$ g cm $^{-3}$, $T_d = 15$ K, $B = 3$ μ G, and $\sin \Theta = 0.5$. Now one has to compare this with the time t_c required to significantly change the rotation of a dust grain by collisions, which can be estimated by assuming that this is the time required to have collisions with particles making up for the total mass of the dust grain. For this we need N collisions

$$N_{coll} = \frac{m_d}{m_H} = t_{coll} \nu_{coll}. \quad (3.21)$$

Here, the collision frequency is

$$\nu_{coll} = \pi a^2 v_g n_H, \quad (3.22)$$

where

$$v_g = \sqrt{\frac{8kT_g}{\pi m_H}}.$$

Using the previous parameters ($a = 5 \cdot 10^{-5}$ cm, $T_g = 100$ K, $n_H = 1$ cm $^{-3}$), one arrives at $t_{coll} \lesssim 10^6$ yr, which is much shorter than t_{ret} . This means that but few dust grains reach perfect alignment. A 'precise' derivation of the degree of alignment delivers

$$f \approx 0.3 \cdot \left(\frac{t_{coll}}{t_{ret}} \right) \sim B^2 \cdot \left(\frac{\chi''}{\omega} \right) \cdot \frac{1}{a n_H \sqrt{T_g}} \quad (3.24)$$

Hence, in order to obtain sizeable degrees of alignment, strong magnetic fields are required. Yet, the polarisation of starlight has been readily observed in the general ISM, in the presence of magnetic fields of several μ G strength (see Fig. 3.3). It therefore looks as if the theory has not been completely understood to date.

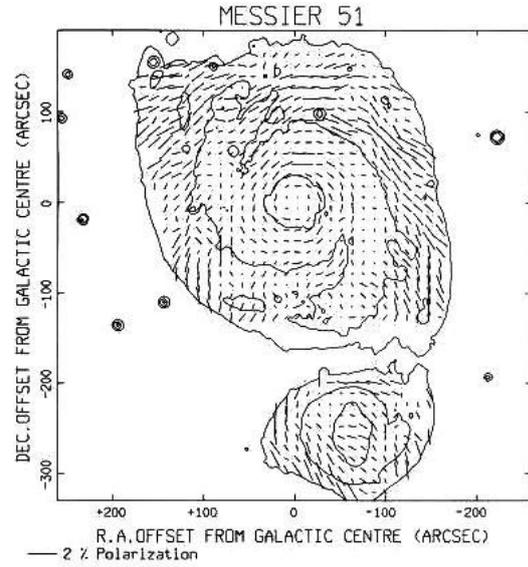


Figure 3.3: Optical polarisation of the spiral galaxy M51.

(3.23)

3.2 Synchrotron radiation

Synchrotron radiation is (partly) polarised, and hence provides a powerful tool to study cosmic magnetic fields when- and wherever charged relativistic particles (electrons, positrons) are present. As we have seen in Sect. 2.3.3, the polarisation state of an electromagnetic wave is elegantly described by the so-called Stokes parameters I , U , Q and V , which define the Poincaré sphere. The total power carried by the radiation (or, depending on the measured quantity, the intensity, flux density, ...) is represented by Stokes I , such that

$$I^2 = Q^2 + U^2 + V^2. \quad (3.25)$$

As we have also seen, the Stokes parameters can either be expressed in terms of parameters defining the polarisation ellipse, or as combinations of the Cartesian or circular components (Eqns. 2.142 through 2.145). By means of so-called IF polarimeters¹, radio astronomers can relatively easily and reliably measure all Stokes parameters, from which one can then deduce the total polarisation state of the observed electromagnetic wave. As we shall see in Sect. 3.3.2, the actually measured degrees of polarisation are always much lower than the theoretically predicted ones, owing to all kinds of depolarisation mechanisms. One therefore makes a distinction between the measured total intensity, given by Stokes I ,

$$I_{tot} = I, \quad (3.26)$$

and the measured polarised intensity as retrieved from

$$I_{pol} = \sqrt{U^2 + Q^2 + V^2}. \quad (3.27)$$

In many astrophysical applications we are dealing with linear polarisation, hence $V = 0$, so that in this case

$$I_{pol} = \sqrt{U^2 + Q^2}. \quad (3.28)$$

The degree of polarisation is in general given by

$$p_{tot} = \frac{\sqrt{U^2 + Q^2 + V^2}}{I}, \quad (3.29)$$

and the degree of linear polarisation by

$$p_{lin} = \frac{\sqrt{U^2 + Q^2}}{I}. \quad (3.30)$$

In this case, we also need to measure the polarisation angle ψ , which we obviously retrieve from (Eqns. 2.143 and 2.144), i.e.

$$\psi = \frac{1}{2} \arctan \frac{U}{Q}. \quad (3.31)$$

¹The IF (intermediate frequency) polarimeter is a so-called quadrature network that allows to measure the Stokes parameters by correlating the orthogonal components E_x , E_y or E_l , E_r such as to yield the desired quantities of Eqns. (2.142) through (2.145).

For sources with circular polarisation, the degree is obviously

$$p_{circ} = \frac{V}{I}. \quad (3.32)$$

Normal synchrotron sources (SNR, diffuse emission from the MW and from galaxies, from radio galaxies, or from clusters of galaxies) emit linearly polarised radio emission, while circularly polarised radiation is seen in sources emitting gyro-cyclotron or coherent emission (the Sun, Jupiter, pulsars, cosmic masers). In what follows, we shall briefly discuss the physical quantities that can be deduced from measurements of synchrotron radiation. Intensity of synchrotron radiation is (Sect. 2.3.2)

$$I_\nu \sim B_\perp^{1+\alpha} \cdot \nu^{-\alpha}, \quad (3.33)$$

where

$$\alpha = \frac{g-1}{2}, \quad (3.34)$$

α being the slope of the power-law radiation spectrum, and g that of the energy spectrum of relativistic particles,

$$N(E) dE = A E^{-g} dE. \quad (3.35)$$

Since radio waves traverse the universe essentially unhindered by matter, we can derive the shape of the particle spectrum of synchrotron-emitting sources out to large distances. The spectral break seen at high frequencies helps to estimate the particle age, i.e. the time elapsed since these particles have been injected or accelerated (Sect. 2.3.4).

The brightness of the synchrotron radiation furthermore allows to estimate the total strength of the magnetic field, or more precisely, that of $B(\perp)$. In order to do so, we have to assume energy equipartition between the relativistic particles and the magnetic field in which they are gyrating. The radio luminosity is

$$P_\nu = c' A V B^{1+\alpha} \nu^{-\alpha} = P_{\nu_0} \cdot \left(\frac{\nu}{\nu_0} \right)^{-\alpha}, \quad (3.36)$$

where V is the volume of the source and c' a constant. The total energy of the source responsible for the radio emission is the sum of the energies of the particles and the magnetic field:

$$E_{tot} = E_{part} + E_{mag} = V \cdot \int_0^\infty E N(E) dE + \frac{B^2}{8\pi} \cdot V \quad (3.37)$$

At this point, we have to take into account the energy of the relativistic protons in this balance. Even though they do not radiate significantly, they make up for the major contribution to the particle energy. We account for this by writing

$$E_p = \beta E_e \quad (3.38)$$

and hence for the total particle energy

$$E_{part} = (1 + \beta) \cdot E_e = \eta E_e \quad (3.39)$$

we therefore write

$$E_{tot} = \eta V \cdot \int_0^{\infty} N(E) E dE + V \cdot \frac{B^2}{8\pi} \quad (3.40)$$

Recalling the relation between the critical frequency of the radio emission and the strength of the magnetic field,

$$\nu = \frac{3}{4\pi} \cdot \frac{e B}{m_0 c} \cdot \left(\frac{E}{m_0 c^2} \right)^2 = C E^2 B \quad (3.41)$$

we can write the boundaries of the above integral, i.e. the minimum and maximum energies of particles in terms of the corresponding frequencies of the emission:

$$E_{min,max} = \left(\frac{\nu_{min,max}}{C B} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad (3.42)$$

for which the radio spectrum is known. It is generally assumed that $\nu_{min} \approx 10$ MHz, and $\nu_{max} = 100$ GHz, which are the extremes of the (classical) radio regime. Even though both of these limits are somewhat arbitrary, one can argue: the lowest-energy particles² contribute little to the total energy budget. In normal radio sources with declining power-law spectra, particles producing radio emission above the upper frequency bound are unlikely. We can then calculate the total energy contained in the relativistic particles via

$$E_{part} = \eta V \cdot \int_{E_{min}}^{E_{max}} E A E^{-g} dE = \frac{\eta V A}{g-2} \cdot \left[\left(\frac{\nu_{min}}{C B} \right)^{\frac{2-g}{2}} - \left(\frac{\nu_{max}}{C B} \right)^{\frac{2-g}{2}} \right]. \quad (3.43)$$

Solving (3.36) for A and substituting this into the above equation, we have

$$E_{part} = \frac{\eta V}{g-2} \cdot \left(\frac{P_\nu}{c' V B^{1+\alpha} \nu^{-\alpha}} \right) \cdot (C B)^{\frac{g-2}{2}} \cdot \left[\nu_{min}^{(2-g)/2} - \nu_{max}^{(2-g)/2} \right]. \quad (3.44)$$

Preserving only the essential observables, we arrive at

$$E_{part} = G \cdot \eta \cdot P_\nu \cdot B^{-\frac{3}{2}}, \quad (3.45)$$

where G is a constant that depends weakly on α , ν_{min} , and ν_{max} . Therefore, the total energy is

$$E_{tot} = G \eta P_\nu B^{-\frac{3}{2}} + V \cdot \frac{B^2}{8\pi}. \quad (3.46)$$

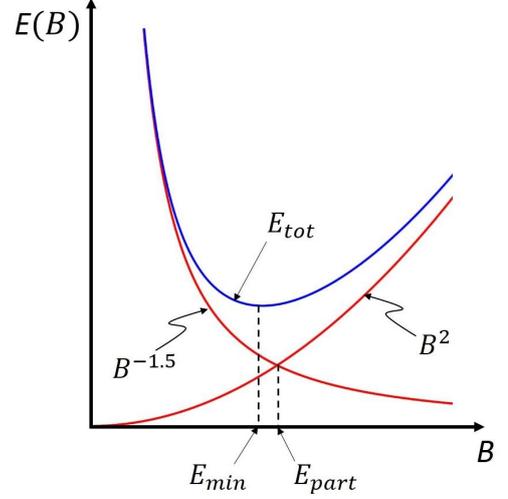


Figure 3.4: Minimum-energy and equipartition magnetic field strengths.

²Even though the low-energy CR spectrum is strongly modulated by the solar wind as mentioned before.

In Fig. 3.4, a plot of the magnetic-field, particle, and total energy is shown, with a minimum total energy for a magnetic field $B_{min} = B(E_{min})$, which is near to the magnetic field strength producing precise equipartition, $B_{eq} = B(E_{eq})$. Minimizing this w.r.t. B , we obtain

$$B_{min} = \left(6\pi \frac{G\eta P_\nu}{V} \right)^{\frac{2}{7}}. \quad (3.47)$$

Substituting B_{min} into (3.45), we obtain

$$E_{mag} = V \cdot \frac{B^2}{8\pi} = \frac{3}{4} \cdot E_{part}. \quad (3.48)$$

We realise that the condition for the minimum-energy requirement to produce the observed radio emission from a given radio source corresponds very closely to a condition of equipartition of energy between particles and magnetic fields. The minimum total energy is

$$E_{tot,min} = \frac{7}{24\pi} V^{\frac{3}{7}} \cdot (6\pi G\eta P_\nu)^{\frac{4}{7}} \quad (3.49)$$

A useful approximation for this if we plug $\alpha = 0.75$ (a typical value) into the quantity G and assuming a spherical volume of radius R is

$$E_{min} = 6 \cdot 10^{41} \cdot \left(\frac{\nu}{100 \text{ MHz}} \right)^{\frac{2}{7}} \cdot \left(\frac{P_\nu}{\text{W Hz}^{-1}} \right)^{\frac{4}{7}} \cdot \left(\frac{R}{\text{kpc}} \right)^{\frac{9}{7}} \cdot \eta^{\frac{4}{7}} \text{ erg}. \quad (3.50)$$

The ratio of energy carried by protons to that carried by electrons is of order $\eta = 10^2$. More recent estimates, based on the theory of ‘diffusive shock acceleration’ (Sect. 4.4) yield $\eta = 20 \dots 40$. Assuming energy equipartition (which is not very different from minimum energy, which a system usually maintains), we can utilise the synchrotron intensity to infer the total magnetic-field strength. Even though this can only give rough estimates, it is a powerful method in the absence of any other diagnostic tools, such as Faraday rotation, or Zeeman measurements. We can then estimate the total magnetic-field strength locally by using the brightness temperature given by

$$S_\nu = \frac{2\nu^2 k}{c^2} \cdot T_b \Omega_S, \quad (3.51)$$

where S_ν is the flux density and Ω_S the solid angle of the observed source, S_ν being related to the monochromatic radio luminosity (the radio power) via

$$S_\nu = \frac{P_\nu}{4\pi D^2}, \quad (3.52)$$

where D is the distance to the source. For $h\nu \ll kT_b$, the Rayleigh-Jeans approximation has been utilised as can be generally assumed in the radio domain ($\nu < 50$ GHz). Noting that the volume in (3.47) is $V \approx L^3$ (L = size of the source) and

$$\Omega_S = \left(\frac{L}{D} \right)^2, \quad (3.53)$$

one can derive the minimum-energy magnetic-field strength of a galaxy disk with radius L and effective ‘radio thickness’ H as

$$B_{min} = 1.7 \cdot \eta^{\frac{2}{7}} \cdot \left(\frac{T_b}{\text{K}}\right)^{\frac{2}{7}} \cdot \left(\frac{\nu}{\text{GHz}}\right)^{\frac{4}{7}} \cdot \left(\frac{H}{\text{kpc}}\right)^{-\frac{2}{7}} \mu\text{G} \quad (3.54)$$

so that, inserting typical values ($\eta = 40$, $T_b = 1$ K, $\nu = 1$ GHz, $H = 1$ kpc) we obtain a value of $B_{min} \approx 5 \mu\text{G}$. This is in line with independent determinations based upon measurements of Faraday rotation.

3.3 Faraday rotation

3.3.1 Rotation measure

In this section, we discuss the rotation of the electric-field vector that a linearly polarised wave experiences when propagating through a magnetised plasma, an effect called *Faraday rotation*. To this end, let us consider the propagation of electro-magnetic waves through a magnetised plasma. In order to treat this mathematically, we have to add the forces acting on the free electrons. If some force is exerted on a free charge in a magnetic field, the charged particles are forced into helical paths, owing to the Lorentz force. Hence we have

- centrifugal force, $-m_0 \cdot \omega^2 \cdot \vec{r}$
- the Lorentz force, $\pm \frac{e}{c} \cdot \omega \cdot B_{\parallel} \cdot \vec{r}$
- electric force of propagating wave, $e \cdot \vec{E}(\vec{r}, t)$

A linearly polarised wave is a superposition of two circularly polarised waves with opposite rotation (LHC, RHC). B_{\parallel} is the component of the magnetic field along (parallel to) the direction of propagation of the electro-magnetic wave. The geometry is illustrated in Fig. 3.5. The equation of motion then reads:

$$-m_0 \omega^2 \vec{r} = \pm \frac{e}{c} \cdot \omega B_{\parallel} \vec{r} + e \vec{E}(\vec{r}, t). \quad (3.55)$$

In the above, the ‘+’ sign stands for a right-hand circularly polarised wave (RHC), and the ‘-’ sign stands for a left-hand circularly polarised wave (LHC). Since the RHC polarised wave has the same helicity as the electron, and the LHC polarised wave has opposite helicity to it, this yields a difference in the interaction forces. This implies that if a circularly polarised wave has same sense as the gyrating electron, the interaction is larger. The different interactions will have different effects on the phases of the RHC and LHC components of the wave. Solving the above equation for \vec{r} , we obtain

$$\vec{r} = -\frac{e}{m_0} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{\omega^2 \pm \omega \omega_c}\right) \cdot \vec{E}, \quad (3.56)$$

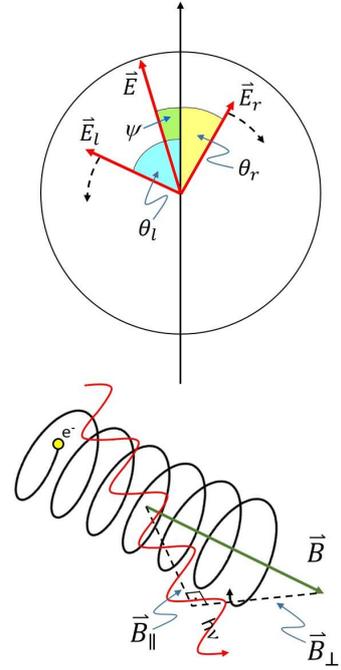


Figure 3.5: Geometry of circularly and linearly polarised waves.

where

$$\omega_c = \frac{e B_{\parallel}}{m_0 c} \quad (3.57)$$

is the cyclotron frequency. The force acting on the electron implies an *electric displacement* \vec{D} , described by the *electric polarisation*

$$\vec{P} = \frac{1}{4\pi} \cdot (\vec{D} - \vec{E}) = \frac{\epsilon - 1}{4\pi} \cdot \vec{E} = n_e e \vec{r} \quad (3.58)$$

$$\implies -n_e \cdot \frac{e^2}{m_0} \cdot \frac{1}{\omega^2 \pm \omega \cdot \omega_c} = \frac{1}{4\pi} \cdot (\epsilon - 1), \quad (3.59)$$

or

$$\epsilon = 1 - \frac{\omega_p^2}{\omega(\omega \pm \omega_c)} \quad \omega_p = \sqrt{\frac{4\pi n_e e^2}{m_0}}. \quad (3.60)$$

The quantity ω_p is the plasma frequency, which we encountered in the previous section. Recalling that the refractive index is $n = \sqrt{\epsilon}$ (ϵ is the dielectric constant) we arrive at a general expression for the refractive index, which accounts for the presence of a magnetic field (contained in the cyclotron frequency ω_c):

$$n = \sqrt{1 - \frac{\omega_p^2}{\omega(\omega \pm \omega_c)}}. \quad (3.61)$$

The difference to the refractive index for $|\vec{B}| = 0$ is that it implies different phase velocities of the RHC component E_r and the LHC component E_l of the wave, resulting in a phase shift of E_r with respect to E_l after traversing the magnetised plasma. This phase shift between E_r and E_l implies a rotation of the linearly polarised electric field of the electromagnetic wave. Referring to the illustration on the previous page, the reader should be clear about the following: in order for the electric field vector \vec{E} to rotate by a certain amount, its individual RHC and LHC components have to rotate by twice this angle. Considering the rotation of the electric-field vector along some path dr through the magnetised plasma and denoting the corresponding rotation of the RHC component by $d\theta_r$ and that of the LHC component by $d\theta_l$, we calculate the net rotation $d(\Delta\psi)$ along the path dr as we have

$$d\theta_l = k_l \cdot dr \quad (3.62)$$

$$d\theta_r = k_r \cdot dr \quad (3.63)$$

$$d(\Delta\psi) = \frac{k_l - k_r}{2} \cdot dr. \quad (3.64)$$

The phase velocity is

$$v_p = \frac{\omega}{k} = \frac{c}{n} \implies k = \frac{\omega}{c} \cdot n \quad (3.65)$$

so that

$$d(\Delta\psi) = \frac{\Delta k}{2} \cdot dr = \frac{\omega}{2c} \cdot \Delta n dr \quad (3.66)$$

With $n = \sqrt{\epsilon}$, we can calculate the corresponding difference of the refractive index,

$$n_l^2 - n_r^2 = \epsilon_l - \epsilon_r = (n_l + n_r) \cdot (n_l - n_r) = 2n \Delta n \quad (n_l \approx n_r) \quad (3.67)$$

$$\implies \Delta n = \frac{\epsilon_l - \epsilon_r}{2 \cdot n} \quad (3.68)$$

Inserting here ϵ_l, ϵ_r yields

$$\Delta n = \frac{\omega_p^2 \omega_c}{n \omega} \cdot \frac{1}{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}. \quad (3.69)$$

The refractive index n was given by

$$n = \left[1 - \frac{\omega_p^2}{\omega(\omega \pm \omega_c)} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad (3.70)$$

which for $\omega \gg \omega_c$ and $\omega \gg \omega_p$ is approximated by

$$n \approx 1 - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{\omega_p}{\omega} \right)^2. \quad (3.71)$$

For the difference of the refractive index of the RHC and the LHC components this yields

$$\Delta n = \frac{\omega_p^2 \omega_c}{\omega^3}. \quad (3.72)$$

This change of phase Δn is translated into a change in polarisation angle $\Delta\psi$ of the linearly polarised wave penetrating the magnetised plasma via

$$d(\Delta\psi) = \frac{\omega_p^2 \omega_c}{2c\omega^2} dr. \quad (3.73)$$

Finally, the total Faraday rotation of the electric vector is obtained by integrating this equation over the total path length

$$\Delta\psi = \frac{2\pi e^3}{m_0^2 c^2 \omega^2} \cdot \int_0^{r_0} n_e B_{\parallel} dr. \quad (3.74)$$

Conventionally, this is written in the form

$$\Delta\psi = RM \cdot \lambda^2, \quad (3.75)$$

where RM is the so-called *rotation measure*. This important quantity is measured in units of rad m^{-2} , the wavelength λ being measured in m. In astrophysical applications, the rotation measure is written such that it contains convenient units, i.e.

$$RM = 0.81 \cdot \int_0^{r_0} \left(\frac{n_e}{\text{cm}^{-3}} \right) \cdot \left(\frac{B_{\parallel}}{\mu\text{G}} \right) \cdot \left(\frac{dr}{\text{pc}} \right) \text{ rad m}^{-2}. \quad (3.76)$$

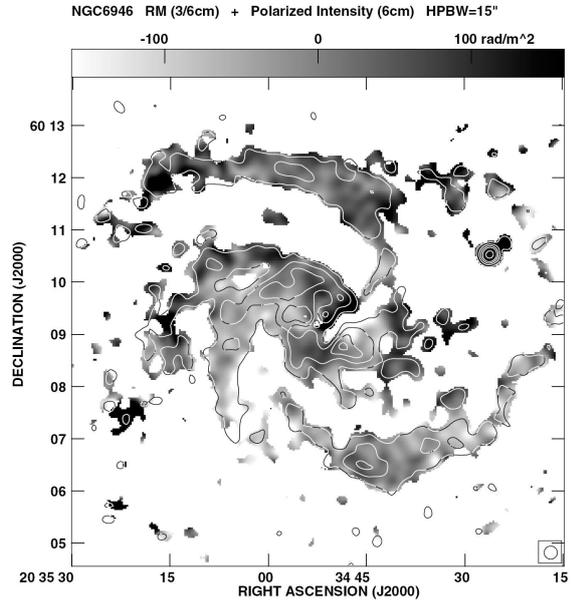


Figure 3.6: Observed RM distribution across the spiral galaxy NGC 6946.

Its dependence on λ^2 tells us that Faraday rotation decreases rather quickly as we go to higher radio frequencies. At the same time, this makes it a very powerful tool as a probe of the interstellar (and intergalactic) magnetic field. If RM can be determined by measuring the Faraday rotation angle $\Delta\psi$ over a sufficient frequency range, then we have information about the interstellar magnetic-field strength if n_e is known. The determination of RM requires measurements of ψ at least three frequencies, owing to an ambiguity to measure ψ . With just two measurements, the rotation could be $\Delta\psi + n \cdot \pi$, where n is an integer.

Below, we list some examples of rotation measures in different environments relevant for astronomy. An example of the distribution of the rotation measure across a spiral galaxy is shown in Fig. 3.6 (see Chapt. 5 for more details on magnetic fields in galaxies). The absolute values of the rotation measure in external galaxies are typically $|RM| \lesssim 100 \text{ rad m}^{-2}$, while in some radio galaxies they can be very high, $|RM| \lesssim 5000 \text{ rad m}^{-2}$. The reason for the large values in such sources (like e.g. in Hydra A) is that this object resides in the centre of a cooling-flow galaxy cluster, so that we are dealing with a large line-of-sight through a magnetised and fully ionised region.

Ionosphere:	$n_e \approx 10^6 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ $r_0 \approx 100 \text{ km}$ $B_{\parallel} \approx 0.3 \text{ G}$	}	$RM \approx 0.8 \text{ rad m}^{-2}$
ISM:	$n_e \approx 0.03 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ $r_0 \approx 500 \text{ pc}$ $B_{\parallel} \approx 5 \mu\text{G}$	}	$RM \approx 60 \text{ rad m}^{-2}$
Cooling flows:	$n_e \approx 0.005 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ $r_0 \lesssim 200 \text{ kpc}$ $B_{\parallel} \approx 3 \mu\text{G}$	}	$RM \lesssim 3000 \text{ rad m}^{-2}$

It is difficult to derive the rotation measure unambiguously, since one cannot distinguish between ψ and $\psi + n\pi$.³ The sketch in Fig. 3.7 shows a possible least-squares fit to measured polarisation angles $\psi(\lambda^2)$ that allow for both, a positive and negative RM (or even larger absolute values) if too few wavelengths are involved in the measurements! The newly developed rotation-measure synthesis technique used at lower radio frequencies (Sect. 3.3.3) is a very promising tool to resolve this problem. Otherwise, the recipe is to observe the target at as many wavelengths as possible.

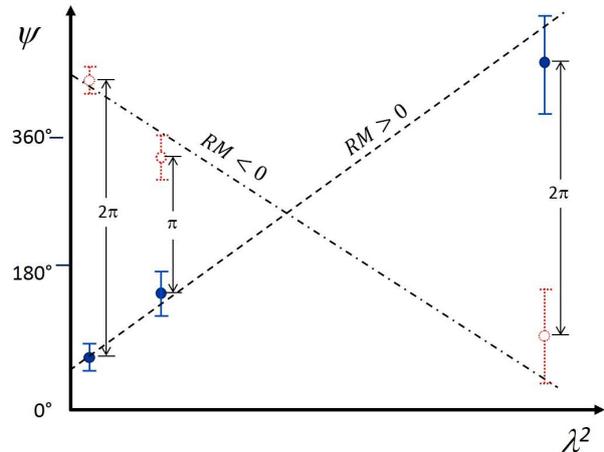


Figure 3.7: RM ambiguity: Measured values (blue) can be shifted by multiples of π (red) such as to produce a different RM .

³The reason for this is that the response of a dipole to a linearly polarised electromagnetic wave is identical when the dipole is rotated by 180° , and any detector of linear polarisation is subject to this principle!

3.3.2 Depolarisation

Astrophysical objects with a particle energy spectrum of the form $N(E) dE \sim E^{-g} dE$ produce radio emission with a flux density $S_\nu \sim \nu^{-\alpha}$, where $\alpha = (g - 1)/2$. In this case, we expect (Sect. 2.3.3) a ‘theoretical’ degree of linear polarisation

$$p = \frac{g + 1}{g + \frac{7}{3}} = \frac{\alpha + 1}{\alpha + \frac{5}{3}}, \quad (3.77)$$

which of course may vary with location, i.e. $p = p(\vec{r})$. This degree of polarisation depends only weakly on frequency. Its maximum is, however, never reached, owing to a number of effects that reduce this degree of polarisation, commonly referred to as depolarisation. We shall see, however, that both, Faraday rotation as well as depolarisation deliver information about the magnetised plasmas. If the instrumental effects are known, the ratio of the observed to the theoretical degree of polarisation bears astrophysical information that can then be utilised.

An instrumental effect that reduces the degree of depolarisation is the so-called bandwidth depolarisation. The reason for this is that the polarisation angle rotates over the bandwidth (Fig. 3.8) in the presence of Faraday rotation. If the bandpass has limiting wavelengths λ_1 and λ_2 , where $\lambda_1 \approx \lambda_2$, then the electric-field vector will be rotated across that band according to

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta\psi &= RM \cdot (\lambda_1^2 - \lambda_2^2) \\ &\approx (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2) \cdot (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2) \cdot RM \\ &\approx 2\lambda_0 \Delta\lambda \cdot RM \end{aligned}$$

where we have made use of

$$\lambda = \frac{c}{\nu} \Rightarrow \frac{d\lambda}{d\nu} = -\frac{c}{\nu^2} \Rightarrow \Delta\lambda = -c \frac{\Delta\nu}{\nu_0^2}$$

and hence

$$\Delta\psi = -2\lambda_0^2 \cdot RM \cdot \frac{\Delta\nu}{\nu_0}. \quad (3.78)$$

We shall see below how this rotation across the bandpass leads to a reduction of the degree of linear polarisation, given a particular rotation measure.

The degree of polarisation is generally obtained by integrating the degree of polarisation $P(\vec{r})$ over some path r , weighted by the emissivity $\epsilon(\lambda, \vec{r})$, and neglecting any frequency dependence of $P(\vec{r})$:

$$P_{obs}(\lambda) = \frac{\iint_{source} p(\vec{r}) \cdot \epsilon(\lambda, \vec{r}) \cdot e^{i2[\psi_0(\vec{r}) + \lambda^2\Phi(\vec{r})]} dr d\Omega}{\iint_{source} \epsilon(\lambda, \vec{r}) dr d\Omega}. \quad (3.79)$$

Here,

$$P(\vec{r}) = p(\vec{r}) \cdot e^{i2\psi_0(\vec{r})} \quad (3.80)$$

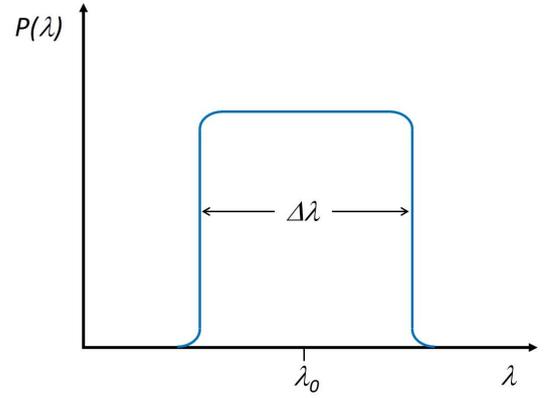


Figure 3.8: Bandpass.

is the intrinsic degree of polarisation of the source. Note that the degree of polarisation defined in this way is a complex quantity!⁴ If the polarised emission comes from a region within which the Faraday rotation varies, it is convenient to define the rotation or Faraday depth $\Phi(\vec{r})$ (Fig. 3.9) for the rotation measure appropriate to each volume element at position \vec{r} :

$$\Phi(\vec{r}) = K \cdot \int_0^{\vec{r}} n_e \vec{B} \cdot d\vec{r}. \quad (3.81)$$

Here K is the constant preceding the integral in Eqn. (3.76), its numerical value depending on the units used for the thermal electron density, the magnetic-field strength, and the path length. Eqn. (3.79) can now be simplified by superposing all radiation with the same Faraday depth or rotation depth. This simultaneously accounts for lateral variations. If $E(\Phi) d\Phi$ is the fraction of total emission (assumed independent of λ) with a rotation depth between Φ and $\Phi + d\Phi$, and if the intrinsic polarisation is

$$P(\Phi) = p(\Phi) \cdot e^{i2\psi(\Phi)}, \quad (3.82)$$

then the polarisation at wavelength λ is

$$P(\lambda^2) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} E(\Phi) P(\Phi) e^{i2\Phi\lambda^2} d\Phi = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} F(\Phi) e^{i2\Phi\lambda^2} d\Phi, \quad (3.83)$$

where the source function $F(\Phi) = E(\Phi) \cdot P(\Phi)$, also called Faraday dispersion function, is the polarised intensity, expressed as a fraction of the total intensity of the source. Obviously, $P(\lambda^2)$ is the Fourier transform of $F(\Phi)$. Unfortunately, we cannot simply invert this Fourier integral, such as to obtain

$$F(\Phi) = \frac{1}{\pi} \cdot \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} P(\lambda^2) \cdot e^{-i2\Phi\lambda^2} d(\lambda^2), \quad (3.84)$$

as $P(\lambda^2)$ is not defined for $\lambda^2 < 0$. We shall, however, see how we can retrieve $P(\lambda^2)$ by assuming simple model distributions for $F(\Phi)$ and perform the Fourier inversion (3.83). The resulting degree of polarisation may be compared with the observations, and parameters of the dispersion function $F(\Phi)$ adjusted until best agreement with the observations is achieved (s.b.). Recently, however, a technique has been developed that allows to do the Fourier inversion inspite of the restrictions inherent to it. This so-called ‘RM synthesis technique’ will be treated in (Sect. 3.3.3).

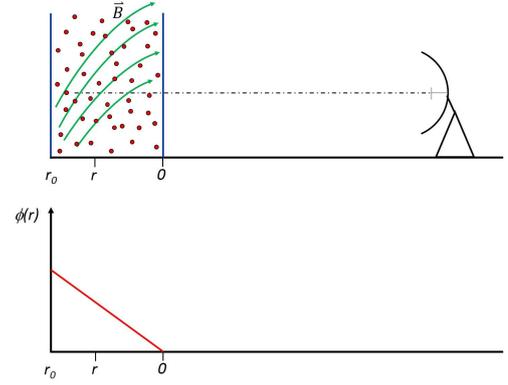


Figure 3.9: Illustration of Faraday depth.

⁴Note that we use upper-case P for the complex polarisation and lower-case p for its modulus!

Let us have a look at a few different situations, for which plausible forms of the dispersion function can be assumed. For this method, which was first proposed in a seminal paper by Burn (1966)⁵ it is convenient to work with the complex polarisation defined by

$$P = Q + iU = p \cdot e^{i2\psi}, \quad (3.85)$$

which describes the pseudo-vector P in the complex plane defined by the Stokes parameters Q and U . Its magnitude is p , and its orientation is given by *twice* the polarisation angle, in accord with Fig. 2.26 and Eqns. (2.142) through (2.145). The Faraday dispersion function $F(\Phi)$ measures the polarised flux coming from a Faraday depth Φ ,

$$P(\lambda^2) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} F(\Phi) \cdot e^{i2\Phi\lambda^2} d\Phi \quad (3.86)$$

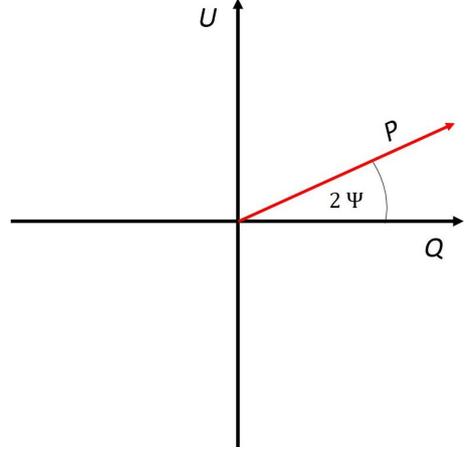


Figure 3.10: The complex (Q,U) -plane.

Resolved foreground screen

This is the trivial case, in which the Faraday-rotating screen has a uniform rotation measure across the resolution element, i.e. the telescope's half-power beam width (HPBW). In this case, the Faraday depth is constant across the beam, hence there is no depolarisation, and just Faraday rotation:

$$\psi(\vec{r}) = \psi_0(\vec{r}) + \Phi(\vec{r}) \cdot \lambda^2, \quad (3.87)$$

where

$$\psi_0 = \psi(\lambda = 0) \quad (3.88)$$

is the intrinsic polarisation angle.

Unresolved foreground screen

In case of an unresolved foreground screen, the polarisation angle ψ does not rotate as a function of λ^2 anymore, since in this case there is a superposition of cells within the HPBW having different rotation depths (Fig. 3.11). Suppose we have random fluctuations of the magnetic field and/or electron density in a region extending a distance R from the observer. If the size scale d of the fluctuations is sufficiently small, i.e. $d \ll \theta_S \cdot R$, where θ_S is the angular diameter of the radio source, the Faraday dispersion function is well represented by a Gaussian with variance $K^2 \langle n_e B_{\parallel} \rangle_c^2 dR$. Here $\langle n_e B_{\parallel} \rangle_c^2$ is the variance of the product of the electron density and the magnetic-field strength along the line-of-sight of a cell. The degree of polarisation then is

$$P(\lambda^2) = p_0 \cdot e^{-2K^2 \langle n_e B_{\parallel} \rangle_c^2 dR \lambda^4}. \quad (3.89)$$

⁵B.J. Burn, MNRAS **133**, 67, 1966

Fig. 3.11 shows how the electric-field vectors are rotated by different amounts, depending on their line-of-sight to the observer. They correspondingly add up with a zig-zag pattern in the complex (Q,U) -plane.

The above equation rests upon the assumption that the dispersing cells fill the entire region. If we now assume a filling factor $\eta < 1$ for cells of dimension d with an average separation D , then the probability for having m clouds along line-of-sight is $\eta^m e^{-\eta} (m!)^{-1}$. In this case, the above equation takes the form

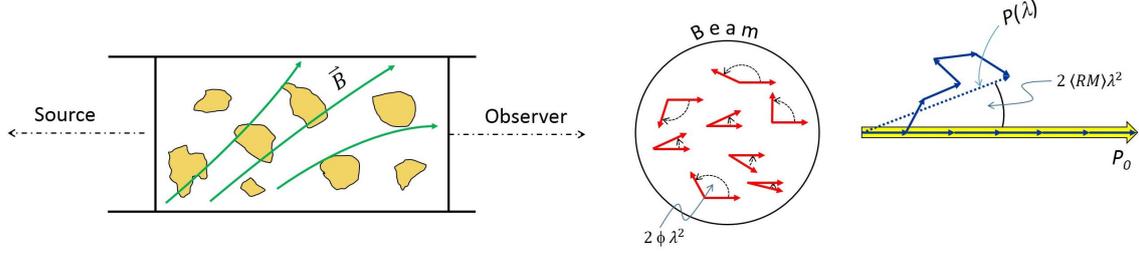


Figure 3.11: Illustration of an unresolved foreground Faraday screen.

$$P(\lambda^2) = p_0 \cdot \exp \left[-\eta \left(1 - e^{-2 K^2 \langle n_e B_{\parallel} \rangle_c^2 d^2 \lambda^4} \right) \right] \quad (3.90)$$

where we have again assumed that $d \ll \theta_S \cdot R$. The quantity

$$\eta = \frac{d^2 \cdot R}{D^3}$$

is the average number of cells along the line-of-sight. What this equation tells us is that the fraction $e^{-\eta}$ not covered by cells is not affected while the rest is depolarised rather quickly.

Internal Faraday depolarisation

In case of Faraday rotation happening within the source, things become more complicated, the resulting depolarisation being sketched in Fig. 3.12 for different geometries. The simplest geometry one can think of is a uniform slab, in which the linear path along the line-of-sight through the source is constant, assumed to be L here. In this case, Burn (1966) has shown that

$$P(\lambda^2) = p_0 \cdot \frac{1 - e^{-S}}{S}, \quad (3.91)$$

where

$$S = (K n_e B_r)^2 d L \lambda^4 - i 2 K n_e B_{u,\parallel} L \lambda^2. \quad (3.92)$$

Here, B_r stands for the isotropic random field, $B_{u,\parallel}$ denotes the line-of-sight component of the uniform field, n_e the electron density, d the size scale of the fluctuation, and L is the thickness of slab. In case of a uniform sphere, the above takes the form

$$P(\lambda^2) = p_0 \frac{3 [(S + 1) e^{-S} + \frac{1}{2} S^2 - 1]}{S^3} \quad (3.93)$$

where L is the diameter of sphere in this case. The properties of the above models depend on the ratio of the real to imaginary part of the quantity S in the wavelength range at which most of the depolarisation occurs, i.e. where $|S| \approx 1$. This is given by the number of cells along the line-of-sight $N = L/d$ through the slab and by the ratio of the energy densities in the uniform to total field strength $(B_r/2 B_{u,\parallel})^2$. If the imaginary part of S dominates, i.e.

$$N \gg \left(\frac{B_r}{2 \cdot B_{u,\parallel}} \right)^2,$$

then we are dealing with a slab having a largely uniform magnetic field, which gives rise to a depolarisation law of the form

$$P(\lambda^2) = p_0 \cdot \frac{\sin \Phi \lambda^2}{\Phi \lambda^2} \quad (3.94)$$

where

$$\Phi = K n_e B_{u,\parallel} L \quad (3.95)$$

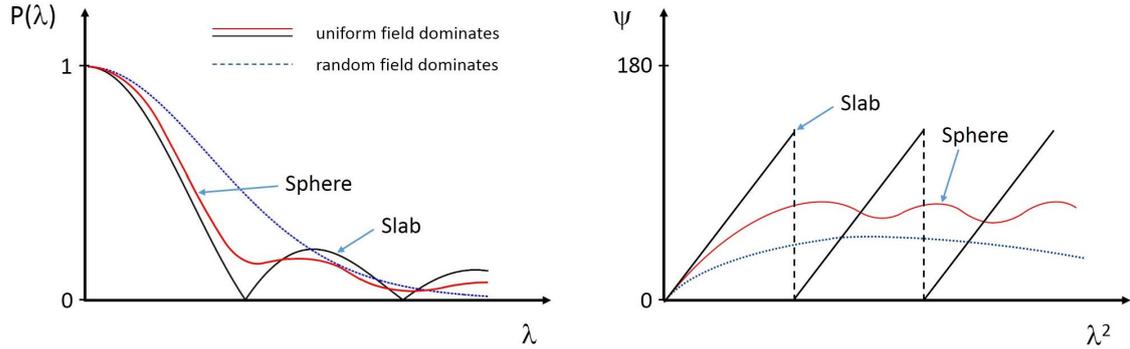


Figure 3.12: Dependence of the degree of polarisation and polarisation angle on wavelength in case of internal depolarisation.

Obviously, Eqn. (3.94) is a sinc function⁶. This is not a surprise, since the sinc function is the Fourier transform of a box function, which we have implicitly used to describe the simple uniform slab. One can now think of more complicated models, representing regions with different emission coefficients $\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2, \dots$ and Faraday depths Φ_1, Φ_2, \dots . Each of these will have depolarisations

$$\frac{\sin \lambda^2 \Phi_1}{\lambda^2 \Phi_1} \cdot e^{i \lambda^2 \Phi_1}, \quad \frac{\sin \lambda^2 \Phi_2}{\lambda^2 \Phi_2} \cdot e^{i \lambda^2 \Phi_2}, \dots$$

If the intrinsic polarisation angle is constant (and set to zero for simplicity), the Stokes parameters defining the linear polarisation can be written by assigning the cosine terms of the exponential to Stokes Q and the sine terms to Stokes U :

⁶sinc(x) := $\frac{\sin \pi x}{\pi x}$

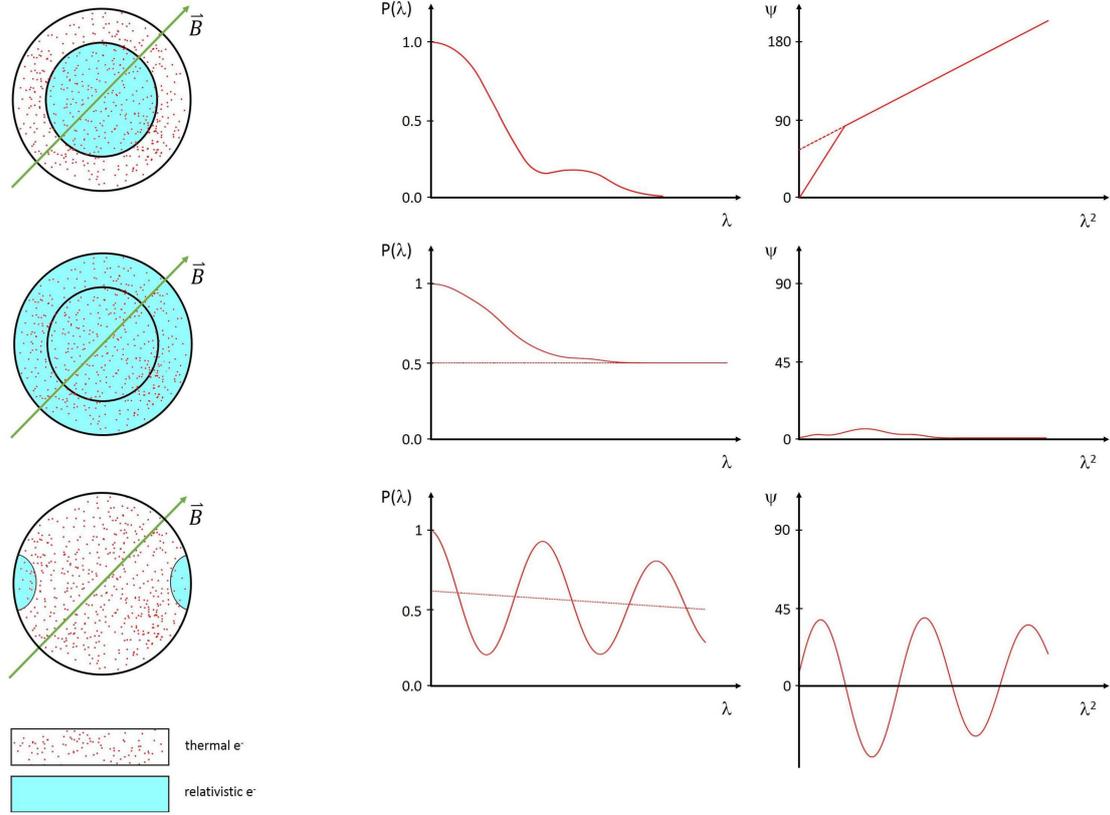


Figure 3.13: Internal depolarisation for three idealised source models.

$$Q = \sum_j \frac{\epsilon_j \sin \lambda^2 \Phi_j \cos \lambda^2 \Phi_j}{\lambda^2 \Phi_j} = \sum_j \frac{\epsilon_j \sin 2 \lambda^2 \Phi_j}{2 \lambda^2 \Phi_j} \quad (3.96)$$

$$U = \sum_j \frac{\epsilon_j \sin \lambda^2 \Phi_j \sin \lambda^2 \Phi_j}{\lambda^2 \Phi_j} = \sum_j \frac{\epsilon_j \sin^2 \lambda^2 \Phi_j}{2 \lambda^2 \Phi_j}. \quad (3.97)$$

The individual values of Q will be positive and negative, hence tend to cancel, while all values of U are positive. As a result, the zeros of the function $P(\lambda^2)$ disappear, and the resulting polarisation angle becomes $\langle \psi \rangle \approx 45^\circ$, with damped oscillations about this value. Finally, we can state that if

$$N \gg \left(\frac{B_r}{2B_{u,\parallel}} \right)^2, \quad (3.98)$$

the imaginary part of S dominates and Faraday rotation is significant. On the other hand, if

$$N \ll \left(\frac{B_r}{2B_{u,\parallel}} \right)^2, \quad (3.99)$$

then the real part of S dominates, and the depolarisation goes along without any significant Faraday rotation as sketched in Fig. 3.12. In nature, there could be more sophisticated

geometries involving different distributions of the thermal electrons (with number density n_e) and the synchrotron-emitting relativistic electrons (with number density N_e). This is sketched in Fig. 3.13. In Fig. 3.14 an example of depolarisation is shown. The synchrotron radiation from the galaxy cluster A 2256 (see Chapt. 7 for magnetic fields in galaxy clusters) at 20 cm wavelength is shown. The central region is characterised by a diffuse ‘halo’, which is completely depolarised, while the peripheral ‘relic’ is strongly polarised, most likely because of its location away from, and in front of, the central cluster gas.

Beam depolarisation

Assume that we have uniform field component B_u , with a random component B_r superimposed. We are then faced with the phenomenon of ‘beam depolarisation’ such that (Burn, 1966)

$$p_{obs} = p(g) \cdot \frac{B_u^2}{B_u^2 + B_r^2} \quad (3.100)$$

is observed, where (see Sect. 2.3.3)

$$p(g) = \frac{g + 1}{g + \frac{7}{3}}. \quad (3.101)$$

The simple reason for beam depolarisation is that different field orientations within the HPBW give rise to different polarisation angles which then partly cancel. Note that linearly polarised emission from two regions with magnetic-field orientations perpendicular to each other cancels out. The reason is that a difference of 90° of the polarisation angle in the sky corresponds to a rotation by 180° in the (Q,U) -plane.

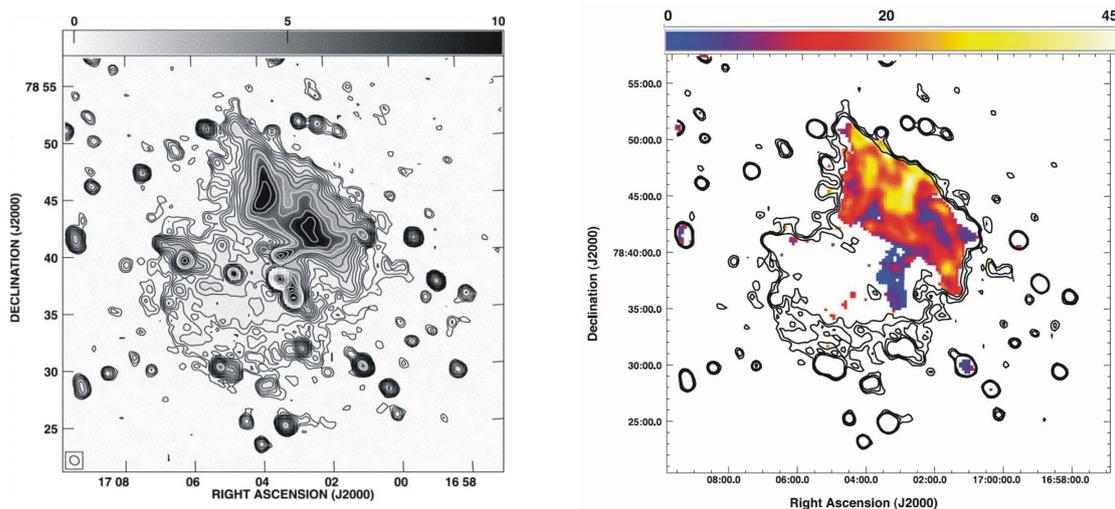


Figure 3.14: The galaxy cluster A 2256 at 20 cm wavelength, with the total (synchrotron) radiation shown in the left panel, and the degree of polarisation in the right one. The peripheral relic structure is strongly polarised, while the central halo is not.

Bandwidth depolarisation

This effect can be calculated using a slab with a constant dispersion function $F(\Phi)$ between 0 and Φ_0 :

$$\frac{p(\lambda^2)}{p(0)} = \frac{\int_0^{\Phi_0} e^{i2\lambda^2\Phi} d\Phi}{\int_0^{\Phi_0} d\Phi} \quad (3.102)$$

$$= \frac{\sin 2\lambda^2\Phi_0 - i \cos 2\lambda^2\Phi_0 + i}{2\lambda^2\Phi_0} \quad (3.103)$$

$$= \frac{\sin \lambda^2\Phi_0}{\lambda^2\Phi_0} \cdot e^{i2\psi}. \quad (3.104)$$

The bandwidth depolarisation is hence given by

$$p(\lambda) = p(0) \cdot \frac{\sin \Delta\psi}{\Delta\psi} \quad (3.105)$$

where (Sec. 3.3.2)

$$\Delta\psi = -2\lambda_0^2 RM \cdot \frac{\Delta\nu}{\nu_0}. \quad (3.106)$$

At low radio frequencies, bandwidth depolarisation can be very strong, The only way to avoid it then is by splitting the band into many sub-bands and applying the RM synthesis technique.

3.3.3 RM synthesis

Doing the Fourier transform of the observed $P(\lambda^2)$ has been impossible until recently. The main reason was the scarce coverage of λ^2 -space, consisting of a rather limited number of relatively narrow-band observations at discrete frequencies. This has changed, however, since in particular at low frequencies radio-astronomical receivers and backends have been developed with large relative $(\Delta\nu/\nu)$ bandwidths and quasi-spectral modes, facilitating a reasonable coverage and sampling of λ^2 -space. Given that one can sample the λ^2 space with a decent coverage by observing at various wavelengths or by splitting the wavebands into individual channels one can conveniently exploit the relation

$$P(\lambda^2) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} F(\Phi) \cdot e^{2i\Phi\lambda^2} d\Phi. \quad (3.107)$$

This equation can be inverted if one multiplies its right-hand side by a weight function $W(\lambda^2)$ that vanishes for $\lambda^2 < 0$ and at all wavelengths at which data are missing. Its inversion

then is

$$\tilde{F}(\Phi) = F(\Phi) * R(\Phi) \quad (3.108)$$

$$= K \cdot \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \tilde{P}(\lambda^2) \cdot e^{-2i\Phi\lambda^2} d\lambda^2, \quad (3.109)$$

where

$$R(\Phi) = K \cdot \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} W(\lambda^2) \cdot e^{-2i\Phi\lambda^2} d\lambda^2, \quad (3.110)$$

and

$$K = \frac{1}{\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} W(\lambda^2) d\lambda^2}. \quad (3.111)$$

In the above, use has been made of the convolution theorem. The weight function accounts for the limited wavelength coverage. Hence, the original Faraday dispersion function $F(\Phi)$ that we are after is convolved with the Fourier transform $R(\phi)$ of the weight function, thus yielding the modified dispersion function $\tilde{F}(\Phi)$. The tilde denotes either the observed or the reconstructed quantities, and therefore $\tilde{F}(\Phi)$ is an approximate reconstruction of $F(\Phi)$.

The convolution in Faraday depth space corresponds to a Fourier filter in λ^2 -space. The quality of the reconstruction depends primarily on the behaviour of $W(\lambda^2)$. Gaps in the λ^2 -space increase the ‘diffraction effects’ in Φ -space. We call $R(\Phi)$ the rotation-measure transfer function (RMTF). The qualitative behaviour of $R(\Phi)$ is shown in Fig. 3.15. A thorough mathematical treatment has been presented by Brentjens & de Bruyn (2005)⁷. The technique of RM synthesis delivers images of $\tilde{F}(\Phi)$, i.e. one can evaluate the Faraday dispersion function as a function of Faraday depth Φ , and thus ‘penetrate’ the magneto-ionised medium. The reconstruction can be greatly improved by deconvolution, using the measured RMTF. This is similar to the clean algorithms used in radio-interferometry, leading to a strong reduction or removal of the sidelobes (here: in Faraday-depth space). At the time of establishing this lecture, RM synthesis is in its infancy and provides the most powerful tool for exploiting polarisation measurements with the Westerbork Synthesis Radio Telescope (WSRT) and the newly deployed Low-Frequency Array (LOFAR).

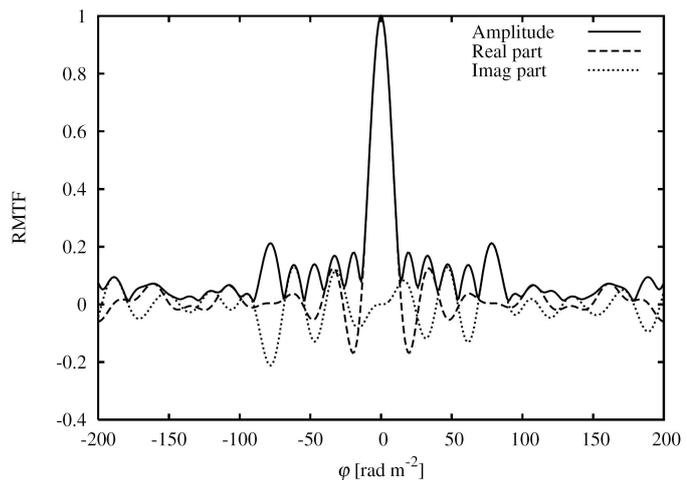


Figure 3.15: Rotation-measure transfer function.

⁷M.A. Brentjens & A.G. de Bruyn, *Astron. Astroph.* **441**, 1217, 2005

3.4 Zeeman effect

One of the few tools in astrophysics to directly measure the strength and orientation of magnetic fields is the measurement of the Zeeman effect. Because of the tiny frequency splitting, it ‘probes’ the densest regions of the ISM, viz. the dense clouds, in particular molecular clouds. Flux freezing (Sect. 4.2.2) implies that the magnetic-field strength is high enough in these regions for the Zeemann effect to become observable.

Its measurement requires the precise determination of the left- and right-circularly polarised components of the radio spectral line. Once measured, it permits detailed studies of the magnetic field in molecular clouds. This kind of information is important for our understanding of star formation out of molecular clouds, in which magnetic fields may play an important role in terms of transporting the angular momentum outwards, which is crucial for any cloud collapse and subsequent star formation to occur. As an example, the Zeeman splitting of the HI line at a frequency of $\nu_0 = 1420.406$ MHz can be measured, delivering three components called δ_1 , representing the left-handed elliptical polarisation, π , representing the linear polarisation, and δ_2 , which represents the right-handed elliptical polarisation. If we denote the total (unpolarised) intensity of the radiation as I , then one obtains the following set of measurements:

Frequency	I_r	I_l	Component
$\nu_0 - \Delta\nu_0$	$I \cdot \frac{(1-\cos\theta)^2}{8}$	$I \cdot \frac{(1+\cos\theta)^2}{8}$	δ_1 (LH ellipt.)
ν_0	$I \cdot \frac{\sin^2\theta}{4}$	$I \cdot \frac{\sin^2\theta}{4}$	π (linear)
$\nu_0 + \Delta\nu_0$	$I \cdot \frac{(1+\cos\theta)^2}{8}$	$I \cdot \frac{(1-\cos\theta)^2}{8}$	δ_2 (RH ellipt.)

Here, θ is the angle between the line-of-sight and the magnetic field \vec{B} , and

$$\Delta\nu_0 = \frac{e B}{4 \pi m_0 c}, \quad (3.112)$$

where m_0 is the electron mass, e the unit charge, and c the speed of light. Plugging in numbers, one obtains (for the neutral-hydrogen line)

$$\frac{\Delta\nu}{B} = 2.8 \cdot \cos\theta \frac{\text{Hz}}{\mu\text{G}}. \quad (3.113)$$

This is the *Larmor frequency* with which the magnetic moment of the electron precesses in the external magnetic field. It corresponds to the total splitting between the δ_1 and the δ_2 component. The above equation tells us that the Zeeman splitting is extremely small! The typical strength of magnetic fields in the ISM or in molecular clouds is

$$B \approx 10 \mu\text{G} \dots 1 \text{ mG}.$$

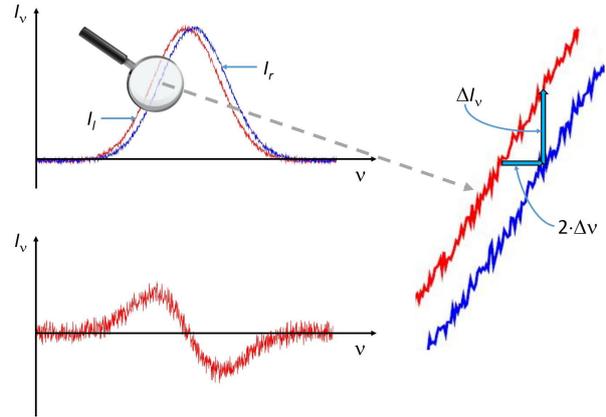


Figure 3.16: Illustration of the measurement of Zeeman splitting.

which gives rise to a frequency splitting of

$$\Delta\nu \approx 28 \text{ Hz} \dots 2.8 \text{ kHz} .$$

This splitting is much smaller than the observed line widths, which are broadened by pressure and turbulence. The only way of obtaining a useful Zeeman measurement is the differential measurement of I_r and I_l (see Fig. 3.16):

$$\Delta I(\nu) = I_r(\nu) - I_l(\nu) .$$

Fig. 3.16 shows that

$$\Delta I = \frac{dI_\nu}{d\nu} \cdot \Delta\nu ,$$

where $\Delta\nu$ is given by (3.113). Inserting (3.113) we obtain

$$\Delta I(\nu) = 2.8 \cdot B \cos \theta \cdot \frac{dI(\nu)}{d\nu} . \quad (3.114)$$

The magnetic-field strength B is taken in μG , and $d\nu$ in kHz. It should be pointed out that the shape of the differential Zeeman curve determines the direction of \vec{B} , i.e. we can figure out whether it points towards or away from us, since ΔI changes its sign.

It is obvious that, owing to the very small splitting of the δ_1 and δ_2 components, radio-astronomical Zeeman measurements are extremely difficult and hence require utterly stable equipment. In Fig. 3.17 two examples of such measurements of molecular clouds are displayed, which demonstrate how feable the circularly polarised components are compared to the total intensity of a spectral line. The main difficulty is to measure the small splitting in the presence of Doppler broadening of the emission lines, which is ubiquitous. Expressed in terms of velocity, the Doppler broadening is

$$\Delta v_D = \sqrt{8 \cdot \ln 2 \frac{k T_g}{m_H}} \quad (3.115)$$

which via

$$\Delta \nu_D = \Delta v_D \cdot \frac{\nu_0}{c} \quad (3.116)$$

translates into a frequency broadening of (e.g.) the HI line of $\Delta \nu_D \approx 10$ kHz for a gas temperature of $T_g = 100$ K. This obviously exceeds the Zeeman splitting by a large amount.

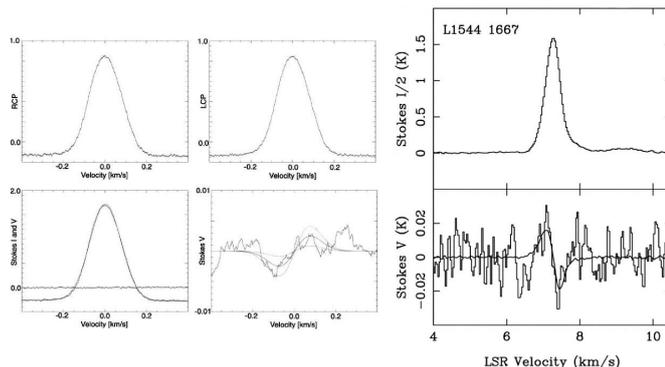


Figure 3.17: Examples of measurements of the Zeeman effect in interstellar clouds.

3.5 Polarised emission from dust and molecules

The alignment of dust grains in the galactic magnetic field naturally also leads to polarisation of their continuum radiation, observed in the mm, submm, or far-infrared regime. The process that aligns the dust particles has been discussed in Sect. 3.1. Contrary to the optical polarisation, the polarised continuum from dust should have $\vec{E} \perp \vec{B}$, since the electric field emitted as dipole radiation from elongated dust grains has \vec{E} primarily along the long axis of the grains. The expected degrees of polarisation are of order $\leq 10\%$. For a seminal article on this topic see Hildebrand (1988)⁸.

Weak linear polarisation in rotational emission lines of molecules was first predicted by Goldreich and Kylafis, with the mathematical details being rather complicated, as the strength of the effect depends on the ratio of the cloud's density compared to the critical density of the transition, on the optical depth of the line, and on the angle between the line of sight and, the magnetic field⁹. A weak magnetic field causes the rotational levels to split into magnetic sublevels, and unequal populations of the different sublevels lead to partial linear polarisation. This happens if there is a gradient in the optical depth of a line transition, which may be caused by a velocity gradient or by an anisotropic radiation field.

However, this so-called Goldreich-Kylafis effect is hard to detect, with the degree of linear polarisation just above the artificial instrumental polarisation. Fig. 3.18 demonstrates how difficult it is to achieve the required accuracy. Shown is the observed linear polarisation observed using the CS molecule in the envelope of the evolved star IRC+10216. The derived degree of linear polarisation is $5.1 \pm 1.5\%$. Still today, the detection of the Goldreich-Kylafis effect is a challenge, with very few successful observations reported thus far.

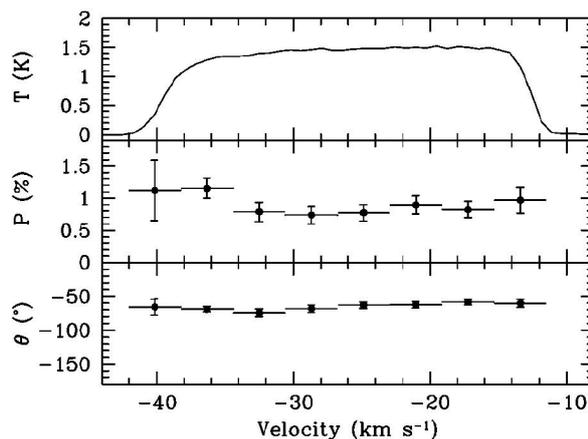


Figure 3.18: Spectropolarimetry of the CSJ = 2 \rightarrow 1 line towards IRC+10216, with the antenna temperature, the degree of linear polarisation, and the position angle plotted vs. the local standard of rest velocity.

⁸R.H. Hildebrand, Q. Jl. Astron. Soc., 29, 327, 1988

⁹Goldreich, P., Kylafis, N.D., Ap.J. 253, 606, 1982

Chapter 4

Milky Way

4.1 Diffuse ISM

Polarised radio emission from the Milky Way was first detected by Westerhout et al. (1962) and by Wielebinski et al. (1962). This was the final proof that the nonthermal component is synchrotron radiation (free-free emission preponderates in the galactic plane and in HII regions). It has been noted early-on that there is little correspondence between the polarised and the total intensity of the synchrotron radiation, the reason being - as we now know - depolarisation effects, mainly Faraday dispersion (Sect. 3.3.2). The magnetic field is highly tangled: its ordered component produces polarised emission within the radio beam, while its random component, together with the ordered one, gives rise to the total synchrotron intensity. This leads to beam depolarisation, since due to this process the polarised intensity is always lower than the maximum that would be possible. The total synchrotron emission is given by the total magnetic-field strength

$$B_t = \sqrt{B_u^2 + B_r^2}, \quad (4.1)$$

and therefore has a rather smooth appearance, while the polarised intensity exhibits a rather structured picture. Faraday dispersion and beam depolarisation therefore also limit

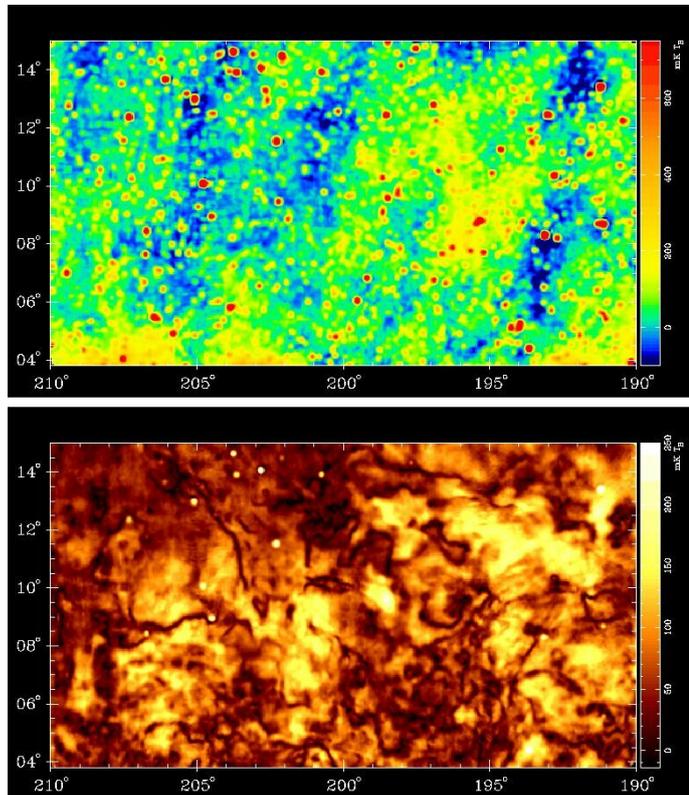


Figure 4.1: Radio emission from the Milky Way at 1420 MHz, with total intensity in the top panel, and polarised intensity in the lower one. Note the different appearances!

the ‘polarisation horizon’ very strongly: while in total intensity one measures the synchrotron radiation all along the line-of-sight through the Milky Way, the distance out to which we see ordered magnetic fields is rather limited, especially within the Galactic plane. Polarisation maps of the Milky Way exhibit conspicuous ‘canals’, i.e. thread-like structures that are strongly depolarised (Fig. 4.1). These are regions of magnetic-field reversals that lead to counter-Faraday rotation within the beam, and/or regions in which we pick up polarised radiation from orthogonal orientations of the magnetic field within the beam: both effects lead to strong depolarisation.

The diffuse synchrotron radiation is difficult to use as a tool to derive the strength of the magnetic field. While its determination from the total intensity requires the knowledge of the thickness of the source (Sect. 3.2), which is not known for the diffuse medium, the polarised intensity has a very ‘limited horizon’, as stated above.

A better and more reliable method to determine the magnetic-field strength is the Zeemann effect. From measurements of diffuse HI clouds, a value of $\langle B \rangle \approx 2 \dots 10 \mu\text{G}$ was obtained. Rotation-measure data from pulsar measurements yield $\langle B \rangle = 2.2 \pm 0.4 \mu\text{G}$. Here, one utilises both, the rotation measure RM as well as the dispersion measure DM , such as to extract the mean magnetic-field strength, weighted by the number density of the thermal electrons

$$\frac{RM}{DM} = K \cdot \frac{\int_0^{r_0} n_e B_{\parallel} dr}{\int_0^{r_0} n_e dr}, \quad (4.2)$$

so that

$$\langle B_{\parallel} \rangle = 1.232 \cdot \frac{RM}{DM} \mu\text{G}. \quad (4.3)$$

The dispersion measure is retrieved from the dispersion of the pulses received from the pulsars, caused by the lag in the refractive ionised medium between the pulsar and the observer. In Fig. 4.2 the distribution of rotation measures from pulsars is shown. It should be mentioned here that minimum-energy or equipartition values derived for external galaxies are in the range $B = 10 \pm 4 \mu\text{G}$ (see Sect. 5.2), so absolutely in line with the above values.

Studying the rotation measure of extragalactic sources probes the whole line-of-sight through the Milky Way, thus facilitating an assessment of the overall morphology of the magnetic field. This can then be compared to models, viz. of the Galactic dynamo (see Sect. 5.6). There have been two studies towards this goal:

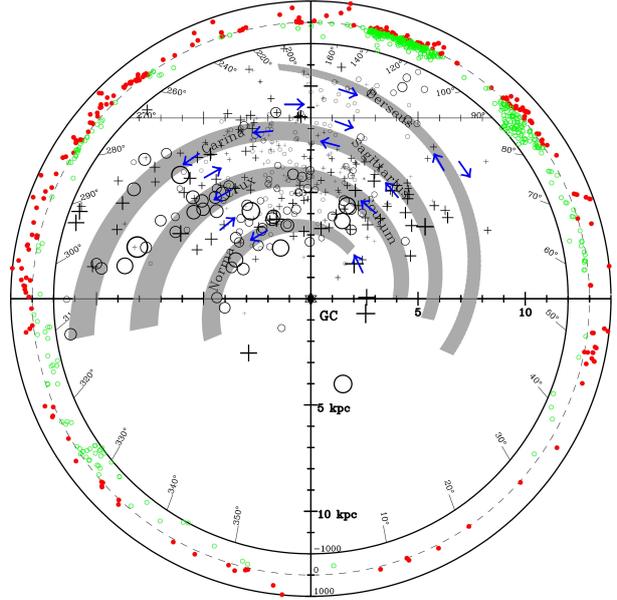


Figure 4.2: Rotation measures obtained from pulsars with known distances, superimposed onto a sketch of the Milky-Way spiral arms.

- A collection of RMs from all kinds of measurements of extragalactic radio sources in dedicated studies, going back to Kronberg (1980). This has resulted in a couple of thousand of RMs collected to date.
- An exploitation of the NVSS (NRAO VLA Sky Survey) at 20 cm wavelength. This has resulted in 37543 RMs (Fig. 4.3), measured at 1435 and 1365 MHz, and has been published by Taylor et al. (2009).

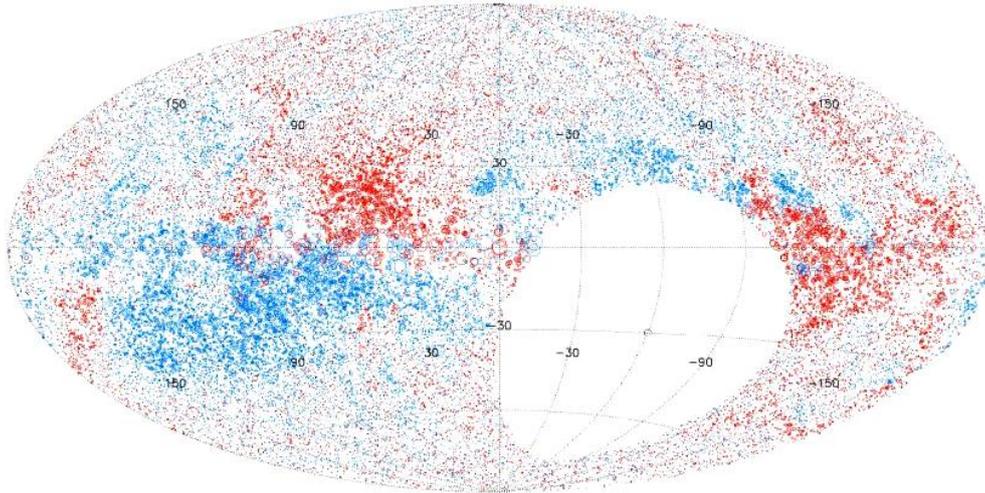


Figure 4.3: All-sky distribution of rotation measures.

From the Galactic distribution of rotation measures, two important pieces of knowledge about the Galactic magnetic field have emerged. First, there is a local field, oriented perpendicular to the Galactic plane, with a field strength of $B = 0.3 \mu\text{G}$ below the Galactic plane ($b_{II} < 0$) and $B = -0.14 \mu\text{G}$ above the plane ($b_{II} > 0$). Second, there is a reversal of the sign of the field strength across the Galactic plane, which is consistent with a quadrupolar field geometry predicted for the halo field by dynamo models.

The rotation measures of extragalactic sources suggest an overall axi-symmetric configuration of the magnetic field in Galactic disk (see Sect. 5.2 for a discussion of the magnetic-field configuration in galaxies). We shall come back to these modes when discussing the observed rotation measures in external galaxies, which provide the more convenient external view. The current situation has been reviewed by Wielebinski (2005), who points out that constructing a complete model is not possible at this stage. The current knowledge can be summarised as follows:

- Magnetic fields are present everywhere in the Milky Way.
- A large-scale magnetic field, directed clockwise, exists in the Perseus spiral arm.
- A field reversal is evident in Sagittarius spiral arm.
- The field strengths are $B_u \approx 5 \mu\text{G}$ for the uniform field component and $B_r \gtrsim 5 \mu\text{G}$ for the random one.
- The field strength drops as a function of galacto-centric distance, from $B_t \approx 10 \mu\text{G}$ at $R = 4 \text{ kpc}$, to $B_t \approx 4 \mu\text{G}$ at $R \geq 15 \text{ kpc}$.

Finally, it should be pointed out that the turbulent magneto-ionic medium can best be illustrated by juxtaposing the radio continuum maps of the total and polarised radiation using interferometric data. An interferometer acts as a spatial filter that suppresses large-scale structures¹. Hence, no large-scale structure is seen in total-intensity images of the Galactic synchrotron radiation, whereas images of the polarised intensity exhibit copious small-scale structure. Fig. 4.4 demonstrates this impressively: except for some structure in the Galactic plane, the distribution of total intensity is essentially featureless (the image only shows thousands of discrete mostly extragalactic - sources), while the polarised intensity discloses copious plume-like structures emerging from the plane.

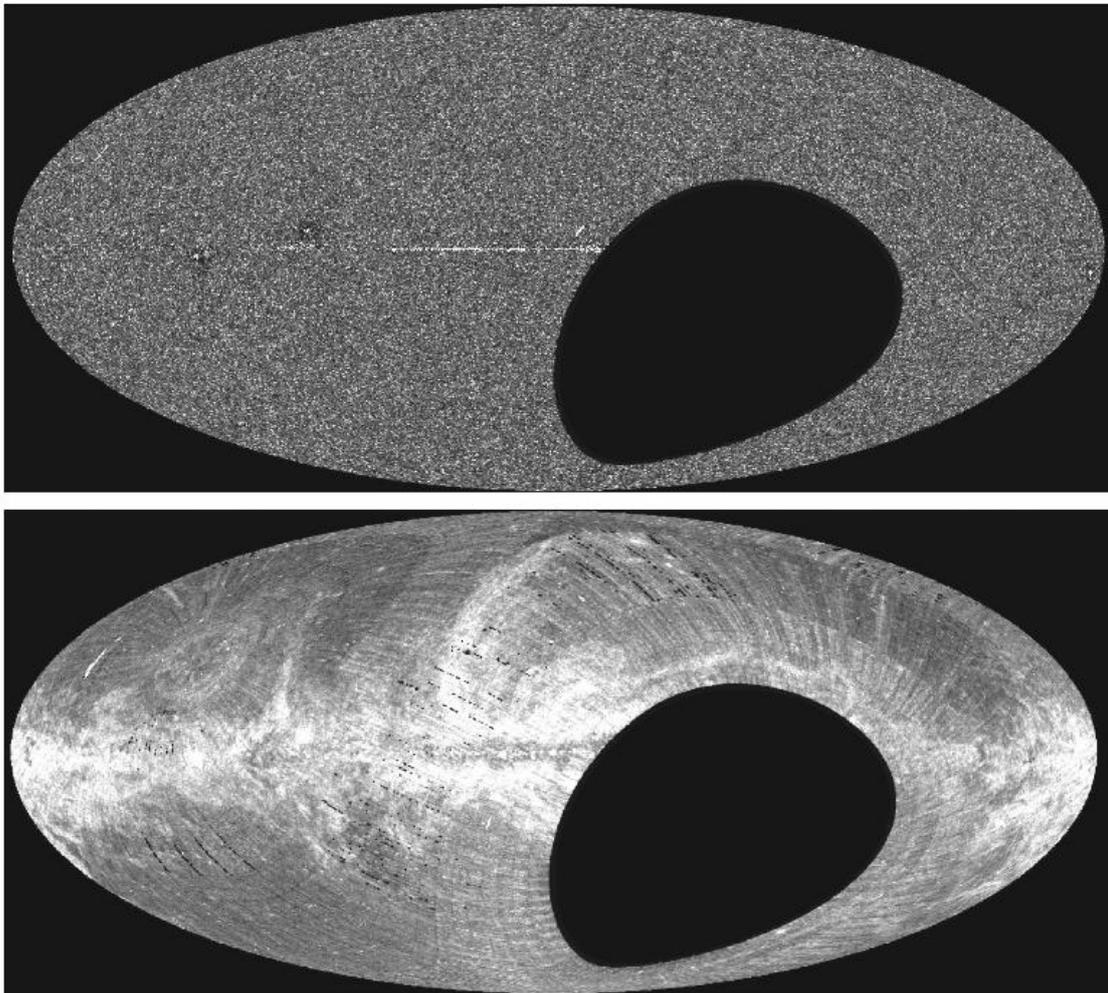


Figure 4.4: All-sky maps at 1.4 GHz from the NRAO VLA Sky Survey, with total (top) and polarised intensity (bottom).

¹see U. Klein: *Radio astronomy: tools, applications and impacts*. Course astro 841

4.2 Molecular clouds and star-forming regions

In order for stars to form, molecular clouds have to contract, which they can do under their own gravity if there is a sufficient critical mass within a certain volume (Jeans mass). Once they collapse, they must rid significant angular momentum to contract to a condensed pre-stellar object². These aspects raise two interesting questions:

- Which process impedes the collapse of all molecular clouds on the scale of a Hubble time?
- Why can stars form at all, given the conservation of angular momentum?

4.2.1 Cloud stability

It is readily shown that the internal thermal pressure and the rotation of molecular clouds cannot impede their collapse. If we compute the ratio of the internal thermal to the potential energy, we obtain

$$\frac{E_{th}}{|E_{pot}|} \approx \frac{M k T}{\mu m_H} \cdot \left(\frac{G M^2}{R}\right)^{-1} = 3 \cdot 10^{-3} \cdot \left(\frac{M}{10^5 M_\odot}\right)^{-1} \cdot \left(\frac{R}{25 \text{ pc}}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{T}{15 \text{ K}}\right). \quad (4.4)$$

Here, k is the Boltzmann constant and μ is the molecular weight. In case of primordial gas, we have neutral hydrogen plus helium and traces of higher elements, and the molecular weight is $\mu = 1.3$. In molecular clouds having a solar composition, the molecular weight is $\mu = 2.4$. Molecular clouds hardly exhibit any signs of systematic rotation. Typical values deduced for dense cores suggest that clouds are not stabilised against collapse by rotation:

$$\frac{E_{rot}}{|E_{pot}|} \approx \frac{\Omega^2 L^3}{24 G M} = 1 \cdot 10^{-3} \cdot \left(\frac{\Omega}{\text{km s}^{-1} \text{ pc}^{-1}}\right)^2 \cdot \left(\frac{L}{0.1 \text{ pc}}\right)^3 \cdot \left(\frac{M}{10 M_\odot}\right)^{-1}. \quad (4.5)$$

Here L is the diameter of the clouds, and Ω their angular velocity. Comparing the potential energy with the magnetic energy, the result is drastically different:

$$\frac{E_{mag}}{|E_{pot}|} \approx \frac{B^2 R^3}{6 \pi} \cdot \left(\frac{G M^2}{R}\right)^{-1} = 0.3 \cdot \left(\frac{B}{20 \mu\text{G}}\right)^2 \cdot \left(\frac{R}{25 \text{ pc}}\right)^4 \cdot \left(\frac{M}{10^5 M_\odot}\right)^{-2} \quad (4.6)$$

The fact that magnetic fields can support a cloud against gravitational collapse is the result of ‘flux freezing’ (Sect. 4.2.2). Typical field strengths derived from Zeeman measurements support this picture: denser clouds or their cores possess stronger magnetic fields, reaching values of mG there (Table 4.1 and Fig. 4.5). Of course, flux freezing does not imply that the magnetic field is rigidly tied to the molecular clouds, otherwise they would not be able to contract at all. Through a process called ‘ambipolar diffusion’ (Sect. 4.2.3) the magnetic field manages to ‘slip through the gas’.

It is important to note that the random component of the interstellar magnetic field also plays a role here: if the magnetic field were entirely uniform, then the gas would simply slip along the field lines, leading to a flat (‘pancake’-like) morphology upon contraction. However, this is never observed. The reason must be the random component, preventing such an anisotropic contraction.

²For a full treatment of this topic see the textbook by Stahler & Palla: “The Formation of stars”, Wiley, 2004.

Object	Type	Diagn.	$B_{\parallel} [\mu G]$
Ursa Major	diffuse cloud	HI	+10
L204	dark cloud	HI	+4
NGC 2024	GMC clump	OH	+87
Barnard 1	dense core	OH	-27
S 106	HII region	OH	+200
Sgr A/West	molecular disk	HI	-3000
W75 N	maser	OH	+3000
DR 21	HII region	CN	-360

Table 4.1: Magnetic-field strengths inferred from Zeeman absorption measurements in Galactic clouds (see also Fig. 4.5).

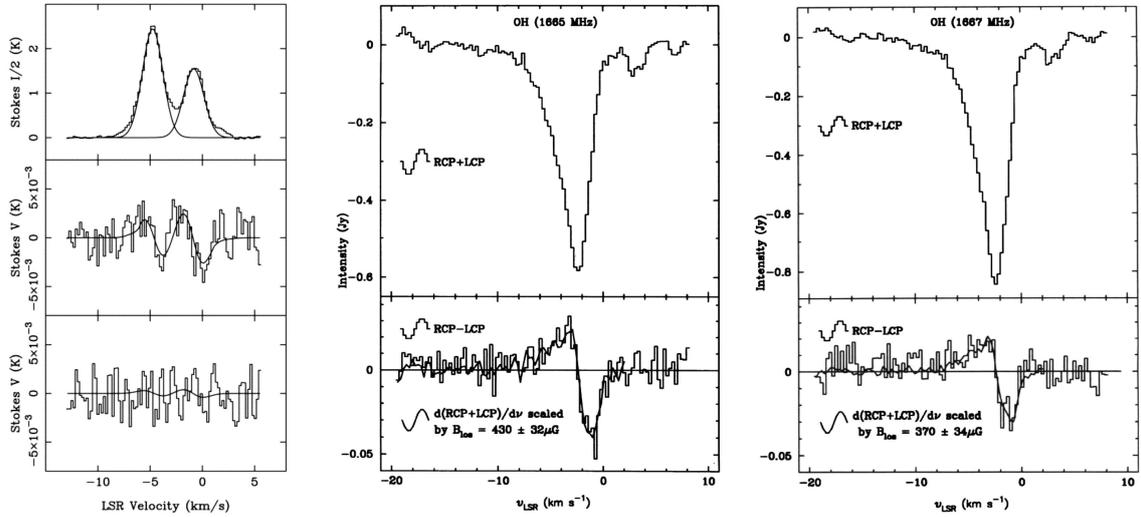


Figure 4.5: Zeeman measurements in DR 21 (CN, left) and in S 106 (OH line, right).

4.2.2 Flux freezing

A magnetic field threading a molecular cloud must be generated by a current density \vec{j} , which is related to the magnetic field \vec{B} by Ampere's law:

$$\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B} = \frac{4\pi}{c} \cdot \vec{j} \quad (4.7)$$

Here, the displacement current $\frac{1}{c} \cdot \frac{\partial E}{\partial t}$ has been neglected in view of the low frequencies of interest. The current is carried by free electrons and ions (charged dust grains have too low number densities to be significant). Therefore, we can write it in the form

$$\vec{j} = n_i e \vec{v}_i - n_e e \vec{v}_e \approx n_e e (\vec{v}_i - \vec{v}_e) \quad (4.8)$$

Here, it was assumed that singly charged species (Fe^+ , Mg^+ , ...) preponderate, so that charge neutrality requires $n_i = n_e$. In order to see how the current is generated by the local electric field, we generalise Ohm's law (which holds for a medium at rest) by shifting

temporarily to a reference frame that is moving at the local velocity \vec{v} of the neutral matter. Indicating this reference frame by primes, we have

$$\vec{j}' = \sigma \cdot \vec{E}' = \vec{j}, \quad (4.9)$$

where σ is the electric conductivity. The second equality results from (4.8), noting that neither n_e nor $\vec{v}_i - \vec{v}_e$ can change in the new reference frame. It should be pointed out that we have neglected relativistic corrections of order $(v/c)^2$. To the same accuracy, the new electric field is then given by

$$\vec{E}' = \vec{E} + \frac{\vec{v}}{c} \times \vec{B}. \quad (4.10)$$

Eqns. (4.9) and (4.10) imply that the generalised Ohm's law now reads

$$\vec{j} = \sigma \cdot \left(\vec{E} + \frac{\vec{v}}{c} \times \vec{B} \right). \quad (4.11)$$

We can now insert this current density into Ampere's law to obtain

$$\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B} = \frac{4\pi\sigma}{c} \cdot \left(\vec{E} + \frac{\vec{v}}{c} \times \vec{B} \right). \quad (4.12)$$

We can finally eliminate \vec{E} by using Faraday's law,

$$\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E} = -\frac{1}{c} \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t}, \quad (4.13)$$

and obtain

$$\boxed{\frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} = \vec{\nabla} \times (\vec{v} \times \vec{B}) - \vec{\nabla} \times \left(\frac{c^2}{4\pi\sigma} \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B} \right)}. \quad (4.14)$$

Eqn. (4.14) is the fundamental magneto-hydrodynamic (MHD) equation for the magnetic field. The second term on the r.h.s. describes the Ohmic dissipation, which vanishes if the conductivity becomes very large. The electric conductivity σ is a measure of the friction of the charged particles in the conductor, i.e. of its resistance. The particles interact via Coulomb collisions, the frequency of which depends on the particles' density and temperature. The conductivity hence also depends on that frequency:³

$$\sigma = \frac{e^2 n_e}{m_e \nu_{coll}} \quad (4.15)$$

The MHD equation is also frequently referred to as the induction equation. Recalling that

$$\vec{\nabla} \times (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B}) = \vec{\nabla} (\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{B}) - \Delta \vec{B} = -\Delta \vec{B} \quad (4.16)$$

³L. Spitzer, 1956: "The Physics of Fully Ionized Gases", 2nd edition, Dover Publ. Inc., 2006.

and defining the magnetic diffusivity

$$\eta = \frac{c^2}{4\pi\sigma}, \quad (4.17)$$

we have, for a homogeneous diffusivity,

$$\frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} = \vec{\nabla} \times (\vec{v} \times \vec{B}) + \eta \Delta \vec{B} \quad (4.18)$$

or, for an inhomogeneous one

$$\frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} = \vec{\nabla} \times (\vec{v} \times \vec{B}) - \vec{\nabla} \times \eta (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B}). \quad (4.19)$$

Assuming that ions and electrons have the same temperature, the resulting conductivity becomes

$$\sigma \approx 10^{18} \cdot \left(\frac{T}{10^4 \text{ K}} \right)^{\frac{3}{2}} \text{ s}^{-1}. \quad (4.20)$$

Let us assume static case, i.e. $\vec{v} = 0$, and a constant diffusivity. Then

$$\frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} = \eta \Delta \vec{B} \quad (4.21)$$

For an order-of-magnitude calculation, we simply rewrite the differential equation (4.21) in the simple form

$$\frac{B}{\tau_{diff}} = \eta \cdot \frac{B}{L^2},$$

where τ_{diff} is the diffusion time scale and L is a length scale over which the diffusion happens. This leads to an estimate of the diffusion time, which is the time for the magnetic field to decay, i.e.

$$\tau_{diff} \approx \frac{L^2}{\eta}. \quad (4.22)$$

For galaxies, this implies

$$\tau_{diff} \approx 10^{27} \left(\frac{L}{1 \text{ kpc}} \right)^2 \cdot \left(\frac{T}{10^4 \text{ K}} \right)^{\frac{3}{2}} \text{ yr!} \quad (4.23)$$

What a large time scale! If this were true, then we would not expect magnetic fields to change in galaxies over *many orders of magnitude of a Hubble time*. The situation changes, however, dramatically if turbulent motions are added to the system. If $\vec{v} \neq 0$ the magnetic field does not at all survive that long. Let us apply this to the Sun, where we have $L \sim 1.4 \cdot 10^{11} \text{ cm}$ and $T \sim 10^7 \text{ K}$ in the corona, we obtain $\tau_{diff} \approx 10^8 \text{ yrs}$, while the solar magnetic cycle is a mere 22 yr - an obvious contradiction unless there are (turbulent) motions at play.

The evolution of magnetic fields can be calculated now, given any initial configuration once we know η and \vec{v} . Neglecting the right-hand term of the hydrodynamic equation (4.14) reduces it to the ideal MHD equation

$$\frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} = \vec{\nabla} \times (\vec{v} \times \vec{B}), \quad (4.24)$$

which is the mathematical representation of *flux freezing*. To see why, we imagine a closed loop \mathcal{C} of comoving gas encircling a surface \mathcal{S} (see Fig. 4.6). We use the Lagrangian derivative

$$\frac{D}{Dt} = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + \vec{v} \cdot \vec{\nabla}, \quad (4.25)$$

which is the comoving rate of change of a quantity in a particular fluid element momentarily located at \vec{r} . This operator describes the rate of change at that location \vec{r} , plus the spatial derivative in the direction of the fluid velocity multiplied by the magnitude of the fluid velocity. The flux is

$$\Phi = \int_S \vec{B} \cdot d\vec{S}, \quad (4.26)$$

and its rate of change then is

$$\frac{D\Phi}{Dt} = \int_S \frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} \cdot d\vec{S} + \oint_C (\vec{v} \times d\vec{l}) \cdot \vec{B}. \quad (4.27)$$

There are two contributions to the change of \vec{B} as a function of time:

- There is a change in the magnetic flux density, due to external causes (e.g. an external force moving the loop), i.e. the change is simply

$$\int_S \frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} \cdot d\vec{S} \Big|_{ext}$$

- The motion of the loop induces an electric field

$$\vec{E} = \frac{\vec{v}}{c} \times \vec{B}. \quad (4.28)$$

Then, because

$$\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{E} = -\frac{1}{c} \cdot \frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t}, \quad (4.29)$$

there will be a contribution

$$\int_S \frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} \cdot d\vec{S} \Big|_{move} = - \int_S \vec{\nabla} \times (\vec{v} \times \vec{B}) \cdot d\vec{S}.$$

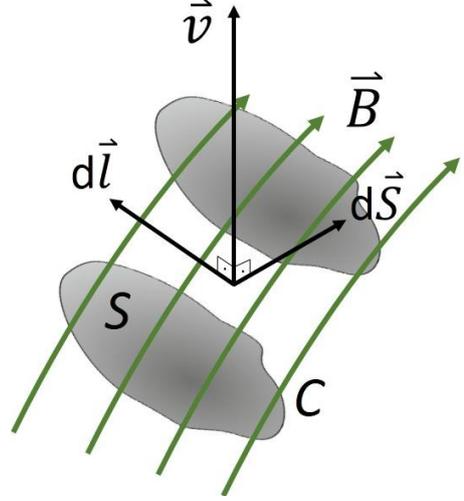


Figure 4.6: Illustration of flux freezing.

Adding these two contributions then yields

$$\frac{D}{Dt} \int_S \vec{B} \cdot d\vec{S} = \int_S \frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} \cdot d\vec{S} - \int_S \vec{\nabla} \times (\vec{v} \times \vec{B}) \cdot d\vec{S} \quad (4.30)$$

$$= \int_S \left[\frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} - \vec{\nabla} \times (\vec{v} \times \vec{B}) \right] \cdot d\vec{S} \stackrel{!}{=} 0. \quad (4.31)$$

So, having used Stokes' theorem (also referred to as Gauss' theorem), we see that the flux through the comoving surface is constant in time.

We can now conceive how magnetic fields help to support molecular clouds to not collapse instantly, i.e. within much less than a dynamical time scale. The question now arises why then stars may form at all from gravitational collapse. The way out is ambipolar diffusion, which describes how the neutral gas can 'slip through' the plasma - which is tightly coupled to the magnetic field - and collapse in a slowed-down mode.

4.2.3 Ambipolar diffusion

In the last phase of the contraction of a cloud towards a forming star the magnetic field that has helped to get rid of angular momentum must be able to 'slip through' the neutral gas. Otherwise, flux conservation would lead to excessively large field strengths, which would impede the final collapse and which are not observed anyway. This process is referred to as *ambipolar diffusion*. Resisting the relative drift of the neutrals w.r.t. ions, there will be a frictional (drag) force (per unit volume), due to collisions between the ions and neutrals (electrons can be neglected here as they carry much less momentum):

$$\vec{f}_d = \gamma \rho_n \rho_i \cdot (\vec{v}_i - \vec{v}_n), \quad (4.32)$$

where ρ_n is the mass density of neutrals, ρ_i that of the ions, and γ the drag coefficient. To see how this equation comes about, let us first calculate the collision rate of the ions with any neutral:

$$\nu_{coll,i} = n_i \cdot \langle \omega \sigma_{in} \rangle. \quad (4.33)$$

Here, n_i is the number density of ions⁴, ω is relative velocity of the ions as seen from rest frame of the neutrals, σ_{in} is the cross section for inelastic scattering between the ions and the neutrals, and $\langle \rangle$ stands for averaging over the distribution function of the ions. Denoting with m_i the mass of ions and with m_n the mass of the neutrals, each collision transfers momentum from the ion to neutral that is equal to $\Delta \vec{p} = m_i \cdot (\vec{v}_i - \vec{v}_n) \times$ the fraction of mass of the collision pair contained by the neutral, i.e. $m_n / (m_i + m_n)$. In actual molecular clouds, we have $m_n \approx 2.3 \cdot m_H$ and $m_i \approx 29 \cdot m_H$. We can thus write the momentum $\Delta \vec{p}$ transferred per unit volume and unit time ΔV from the ions to the neutrals as

$$\nu_{coll,i} \cdot \frac{\Delta \vec{p}}{\Delta V} = n_n \cdot \frac{m_n m_i}{m_n + m_i} \cdot (\vec{v}_i - \vec{v}_n) \cdot n_i \cdot \langle \omega \sigma_{in} \rangle \stackrel{!}{=} \vec{f}_d \quad (4.34)$$

with

$$\rho_n = m_n \cdot n_n, \quad \rho_i = m_i \cdot n_i.$$

⁴In dense molecular clouds, HCO^+ is the dominant ion.

We finally recover Eqn. (4.32) and realise that

$$\gamma = \frac{\langle \omega \sigma_{in} \rangle}{m_n + m_i}. \quad (4.35)$$

Draine et al. (1983) found

$$\gamma = 3.5 \cdot 10^{13} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ g}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}. \quad (4.36)$$

Ionisation in molecular clouds is caused by cosmic rays. Theoretical calculations show that for densities $n_n \approx 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ the fractional ionisation is $n_i/n_n \approx 10^{-7}$, in good agreement with what is derived observationally for molecular clouds (i.e. deriving abundances of neutrals and ions). Now we calculate the drift speed. The force on a charged particle is

$$\vec{F} = q \cdot \vec{E} + \frac{q}{c} \cdot \vec{v} \times \vec{B}. \quad (4.37)$$

In order to calculate the force on a fluid of charged particles it is convenient to replace charge by charge density and $q\vec{v}$ by current density:

$$q \rightarrow \sigma, q\vec{v} \rightarrow \vec{j}.$$

Then the force per unit volume is the Lorentz force⁵

$$\vec{f}_L = \sigma \cdot \vec{E} + \frac{1}{c} \cdot \vec{j} \times \vec{B} \quad (4.38)$$

and, noting that in general $E^2/B^2 \ll 1$, we have

$$\vec{f}_L = \frac{1}{c} \vec{j} \times \vec{B}. \quad (4.39)$$

Using Maxwell's equation

$$\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B} = \frac{4\pi}{c} \cdot \vec{j}, \quad (4.40)$$

we finally derive for the Lorentz force density

$$\vec{f}_L = \frac{1}{4\pi} (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B}) \times \vec{B}. \quad (4.41)$$

The dominating forces on the charged particles are now the drag and the Lorentz force, all others can be neglected. These two forces must add to zero, i.e. $\vec{f}_d = \vec{f}_L$, and hence

$$\gamma \rho_n \rho_i \cdot (\vec{v}_i - \vec{v}_n) = \frac{1}{4\pi} (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B}) \times \vec{B}. \quad (4.42)$$

Then, to order of magnitude, the drift velocity $v_d = v_i - v_n$ is

$$v_d \approx \frac{B^2}{4\pi \gamma \rho_n \rho_i L} \approx \frac{v_A^2}{V} \quad (4.43)$$

⁵It is a bit inconvenient to the reader that at this point we are using the symbol σ for the electric conductivity, the charge density, and for cross sections.

where we have introduced the Alfvén speed

$$v_A = \frac{B}{\sqrt{4\pi\rho}} \quad (4.44)$$

by assuming $\rho = \rho_n + \rho_i \approx \rho_n$ for the low ionisation degrees (s.a.). The speed V contains the product

$$V = \gamma \rho_i L.$$

Inserting typical values, i.e. $L = 0.1$ pc and $n_n = \rho/m_n = 10^4$ cm⁻³, we obtain $V = 6$ km s⁻¹. With $B \approx 30$ μG we have $v_A \approx 0.4$ km s⁻¹ $\ll V$, and the drift speed is a mere $v_d = 27$ m s⁻¹. The time scale for ambipolar diffusion then is

$$t_{AD} \approx \frac{L}{v_d} \approx 3.6 \cdot 10^6 \text{ yr}, \quad (4.45)$$

using the above quantities. This is an important process, as the time scale t_{AD} is of the same order of magnitude as the free-fall time of the cloud collapse,

$$\tau_{ff} = \left(\frac{3\pi}{32G\rho_n} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 3.1 \cdot 10^7 \cdot \left(\frac{n_n}{\text{cm}^{-3}} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \text{ yr}. \quad (4.46)$$

Note that the tight coupling of the ions to the magnetic field is hardly disturbed by the collisions, since the collision frequency (or rate) is much lower than the Larmor frequency. Hence, the ions may take many revolutions about the magnetic field before being knocked off by a neutral. In Fig. 4.7 examples of magnetic-field structures observed in molecular clouds are shown.

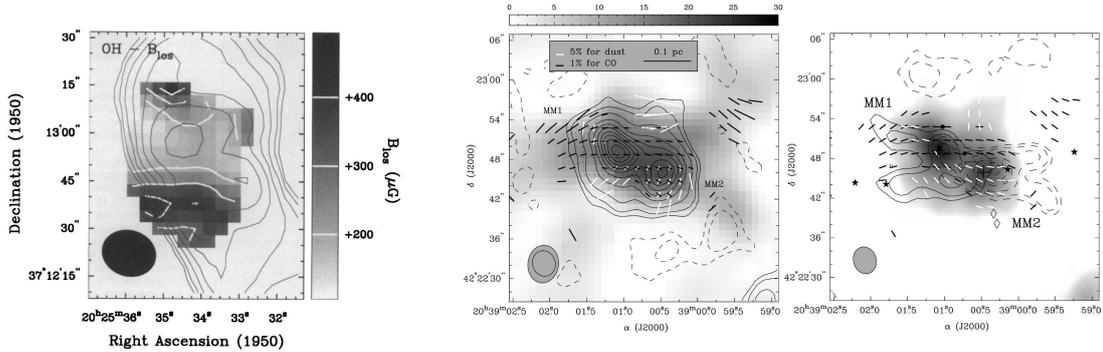


Figure 4.7: Examples of magnetic-field structures observed in molecular clouds. Left: magnetic-field strength in S106, obtained from OH observations at $\lambda = 18$ cm conducted with the VLA. The contours depict the continuum emission. Right: structure of the magnetic field in DR21, inferred from polarisation measurements of the dust emission at $\lambda = 1.3$ mm and in the ¹²CO(1-0) line with BIMA.

4.3 Supernova remnants

Among the brightest radio sources in the sky are supernova remnants (SNR). These were also among the first ‘discrete sources’ discovered at radio frequencies, such as Cas A (or 3C 461), a nice radio image of which is presented in Fig. 4.8, showing the expanding relic of a supernova explosion that occurred⁶ in 1667, and Tau A (3C 75, M 1), seen in 1054 by Chinese astronomers. There are basically two types of SNR:

- plerions (‘filled’ SNR)
- shell-type SNR.

From optical spectroscopy and VLBI observations one deduces the initial expansion speeds, reaching $v_{exp} \approx 20\,000 \text{ km s}^{-1}$. Their shells initially expand freely, owing to their much larger density as compared to their surroundings. A collisional shock is expected when a shell has swept over distance that is about equal to the mean free path of the protons. A proton moving with a speed of $v = 20\,000 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ has a kinetic energy of $E_{kin} \approx 2 \text{ MeV}$. Its mean free path can be calculated as follows. The mean free path is given by the path it takes a cosmic-ray proton to lose its kinetic energy via ionisation of the hydrogen atoms or H_2 molecules. The cross section for this is (Bethe, 1933):

$$\sigma_{CR} = \frac{2\pi e^4 Z^2}{m_e \chi_0 v^2} \cdot 0.285 \cdot \left\{ \ln \frac{2 m_e v^2}{\left[1 - \left(\frac{v}{c}\right)^2\right] \cdot \chi_0} + 3.04 - \left(\frac{v}{c}\right)^2 \right\}, \quad (4.47)$$

where χ_0 the ionisation energy (13.6 eV in our case) and v the speed of the ionizing protons. With $v = 2 \cdot 10^9 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ and $Z = 1$ we find $\sigma_{CR} \approx 10^{-17} \text{ cm}^2$, and with a mean gas density of $\bar{n}_{HI} \approx 1 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ we obtain a path between two subsequent ionisations of $l_i \approx 0.03 \text{ pc}$. Since the proton loses only 10^{-4} of its kinetic energy in each ionisation, the total mean-free path becomes $l = 10^4 \cdot l_i = 300 \text{ pc}$. Obviously, no classical shock would develop under such conditions. However, in the presence of a magnetic field of strength $B \approx 5 \mu\text{G}$, these protons have gyration radii of (Sect. 2.3.1)

$$r_L = \frac{m v c}{e B} \approx 4 \cdot 10^{10} \text{ cm} = 10^{-8} \text{ pc}. \quad (4.48)$$

They are therefore tightly coupled to the magnetic field, which thus gives rise to a massless barrier! The result is a hydromagnetic or MHD shock. The details of scattering in this process are as yet not fully understood. The supernova blast wave will thus plow through the ISM and compress the magnetic field, thus enhancing its strength within the shell. We schematically distinguish four phases in the evolution of an SNR⁷.

⁶This means when the light of the event reached the earth.

⁷Not all SNR fit into this scheme. For instance the Crab Nebula, and all plerions possess a morphology that is dominated by a pulsar wind, which transfers rotational energy into the SNR.

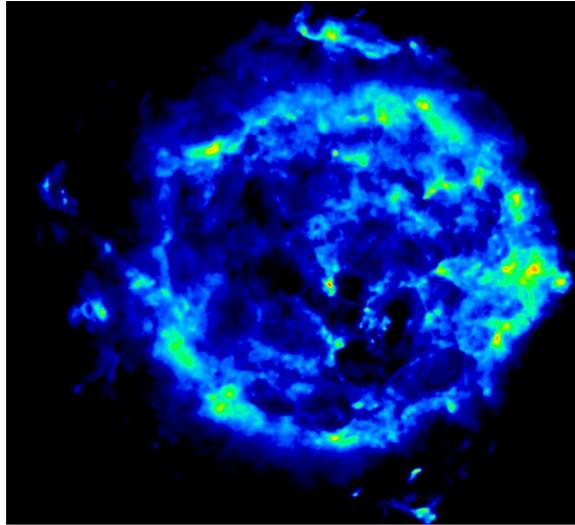


Figure 4.8: Radio continuum image of the SNR Cas A obtained with the VLA at 5 GHz.

Free expansion

At this early stage, the shell's radius behaves like

$$R \propto t,$$

and the mass of the swept-up gas is still less than the initially injected mass M_S of the shell

$$\frac{4}{3} \pi R_S^3 \rho_{ext} \leq M_S$$

Assuming for the surrounding gas density a value of $\rho_{ext} \approx 2 \cdot 10^{-24} \text{ g cm}^{-3}$ and an initial shell mass of $M_S = 0.25 M_\odot$, we obtain $R_S \approx 1.3 \text{ pc}$, so this phase will last for about

$$t_1 \approx \frac{R_S}{v_{exp}} \approx 60 \text{ yr}$$

This phase can be observed in extragalactic environments using VLBI-monitoring observations. Their monochromatic radio luminosities decrease with a power-law as a function of time, with emission appearing at a high frequency first, and showing up at lower frequencies as time elapses (Fig. 4.9), because the medium becomes less opaque.

Adiabatic phase

When the swept-up mass becomes greater than the ejected mass, the dynamics are described by the adiabatic similarity solution that goes back to Sedov (1959)⁸. At this stage, the temperature of the shocked gas is so high that its radiation is relatively weak. Hence the only important energy loss is through the adiabatic expansion of the gas. This phase terminates when the temperature drops below $T \sim 10^6 \text{ K}$. During this phase, the radius of the shell behaves as

$$R \propto n^{-\frac{1}{5}} \cdot t^{\frac{2}{5}}. \quad (4.49)$$

For the case of spherical symmetry, the one-dimensional numerical solution of the hydrodynamic equations has been presented by Chevalier (1974)⁹, yielding a relation between the supernova energy E_0 , the surrounding gas density n_0 , and the expansion speed and the radius, such that

$$E_0 = 5.3 \cdot 10^{43} \cdot \left(\frac{n_0}{\text{cm}^{-3}} \right)^{1.12} \cdot \left(\frac{v}{\text{km s}^{-1}} \right)^{1.4} \cdot \left(\frac{R}{\text{pc}} \right)^{3.12} \text{ erg} \quad (4.50)$$

⁸L.I. Sedov, "Similarity and Dimensional Methods in Mechanics", Academic Press, New York, 1959.

⁹R.A. Chevalier, *Astroph. J.* **188**, 501, 1974.

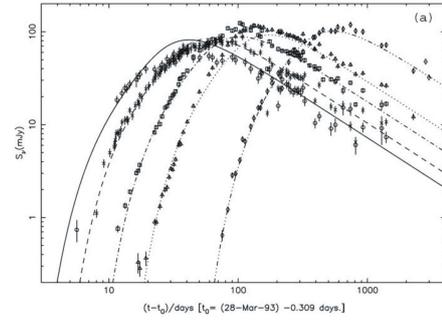
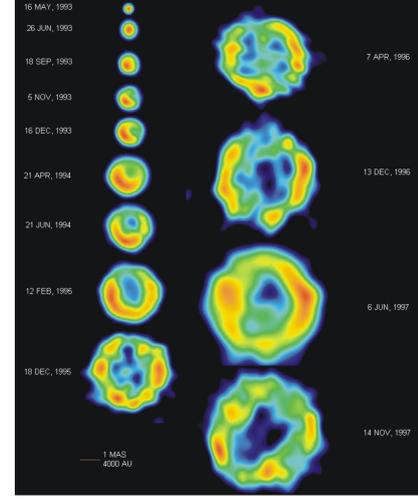


Figure 4.9: VLBI observations of the supernova SN1993j, showing its expansion (upper panel). As time elapses, the supernova emits synchrotron radiation at higher frequencies (lower panel).

During this phase the total energy E_0 , consisting of thermal energy and mass motion, is constant. This phase is also called Sedov phase, as it goes back to a calculation describing similarities in blast waves (nuclear bombs, supernovae, ...). Since this phase terminates when the temperature drops below $T \sim 10^6$ K (at which point radiative losses become important), its duration can be estimated from

$$T = 1.5 \cdot 10^{11} \cdot \left(\frac{n_H}{\text{cm}^{-3}} \right)^{-\frac{2}{5}} \left(\frac{t}{\text{yr}} \right)^{-\frac{6}{5}} \cdot \left(\frac{E}{4 \cdot 10^{50} \text{ erg}} \right)^{\frac{1}{5}} \text{ K.} \quad (4.51)$$

Inserting $n_H = 1 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ and $E = 4 \cdot 10^{50} \text{ erg}$, this yields $t = 2 \cdot 10^4 \text{ yr}$.

Isothermal or radiative phase

The main energy loss now is through radiation: at a temperature of $T \leq 10^6$ K, the ions of C, N and O begin to recombine with the free electrons. The collisional excitation of ions so formed and the line radiation they emit increase cooling rate of the gas by orders of magnitude. Hence, the shock becomes radiative. The radius of the SNR is now $R_S \approx 15 \text{ pc}$ for a density of $n_H = 1 \text{ cm}^{-3}$, the age is $\sim 4 \cdot 10^4 \text{ yr}$, and the expansion speed has dropped to $v_{exp} \approx 85 \text{ km s}^{-1}$. Conservation of momentum implies that $M \cdot v_{exp} = \text{constant}$, i.e.

$$\frac{4}{3} \pi R_S^3 \rho_{ext} v_s = \text{const},$$

which by integration yields

$$R_S = R_{rad} \cdot \left(\frac{8}{5} \cdot \frac{t}{t_{rad}} - \frac{3}{5} \right)^{\frac{1}{4}}. \quad (4.52)$$

Here, R_{rad} and t_{rad} refer to the commencement of this radiative phase. This last phase ends with the dispersion of the shell when the expansion speed drops to $\leq 9 \text{ km s}^{-1}$, which is the velocity dispersion of the ISM. Fig. 4.10 summarises the four evolutionary phases of SNR.

The morphology of magnetic fields in SNR is kind of a mixed bag, even in shell-type remnants. Some of them exhibit a radial, others a tangential field orientation. However, if one subdivides them into young and old, the former show preferentially radial fields, while the latter have tangential fields. The radial fields are probably caused by Rayleigh-Taylor instabilities in the young, rapidly expanding remnants, as is indicated by MHD-simulations, while the tangential field pattern in old remnants is likely to be the result of field compression in the shock wave.

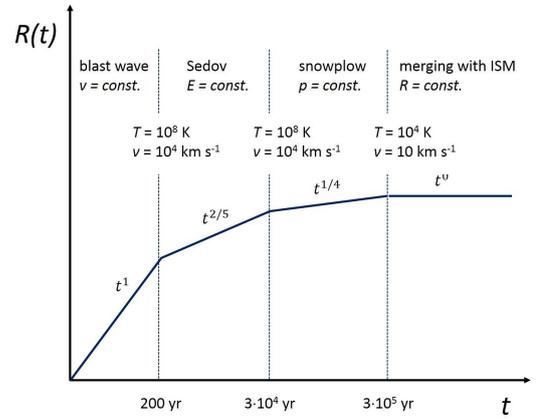


Figure 4.10: Illustration of the different evolutionary phases of SNR.

4.4 Acceleration of cosmic rays

Cosmic rays (CR) play an important role in plasma astrophysics. The enrichment of the intra-cluster medium (ICM) and the intergalactic medium (IGM) with heavy elements, and along with this also the magnetisation of the ICM or IGM, must have been furnished very early in the universe via galactic winds (Sect. 5.5) produced by starburst galaxies, so dwarf galaxies in the first place. The origin of cosmic rays is to some extent still a matter of speculation. While particles with energies up to 10^{14} eV may well have been produced by SN shock fronts, those with higher energies ($> 10^{14}$ eV) still pose a problem in this respect. Active galactic nuclei (AGN, Chapt. 6) are candidates for being factories, while the highest energies are likely to be provided by γ -ray bursters (GRBs). These so-called ultra-high energy cosmic rays (UHECR) have energies of up to $E \sim 10^{21}$ eV, and their sites of origin must be searched for within the so-called GKZ horizon¹⁰ (Greisen, Zatsepin & Kuzmin 1966).

Cosmic-ray electrons are important for the astrophysicist because they reveal much of the relativistic plasmas on all astrophysical scales by virtue of synchrotron radiation, and we always must keep in mind that each relativistic electron is accompanied by a relativistic proton, with its ~ 2000 larger rest mass. It is hence justified to at least briefly consider some basics of CR acceleration, while a full treatment would be beyond the scope of this lecture. How much energy can a supernova and its remnant provide to the CR particles? As an example, take Cas A, the brightest radio source in the northern sky. Its flux density is $S_\nu = 2720$ Jy at 1 GHz. With a distance $D = 2.8$ kpc, its monochromatic luminosity is $P_{1\text{GHz}} = 2.6 \cdot 10^{18}$ W Hz⁻¹. Using the minimum energy formula (3.50), we obtain $E_{min} = 2.6 \cdot 10^{48} \eta^{\frac{4}{7}}$ erg. If the average time span between subsequent supernova explosions is t_{SN} and the escape time for particles, i.e. the time they need to leave the confinement volume, is t_c , then the mean energy transferred to the cosmic rays in a volume V corresponds to their local energy density u_{CR} , i.e.

$$u_{CR} = \frac{t_C}{t_{SN}} \cdot \frac{E_0}{V} \text{ erg cm}^{-3}. \quad (4.53)$$

Here, E_0 is the average energy release in high-energy particles per supernova. Suppose that the lifetime of such particles in the Galaxy disk is 10^7 yr (Eqn. 2.160). With a thickness of 700 pc and a radius of 10 kpc the volume becomes $6 \cdot 10^{66}$ cm³. The local energy density of high-energy particles is ~ 1 eV cm⁻³. Adopting a SN rate of about 1 every 30 yr, then the average energy release becomes $\sim 3 \cdot 10^{49}$ erg, which should be compared with the energy E_{min} as derived above, using minimum-energy arguments for the relativistic particles and the magnetic field. With $\eta \approx 100$, these energies become comparable!

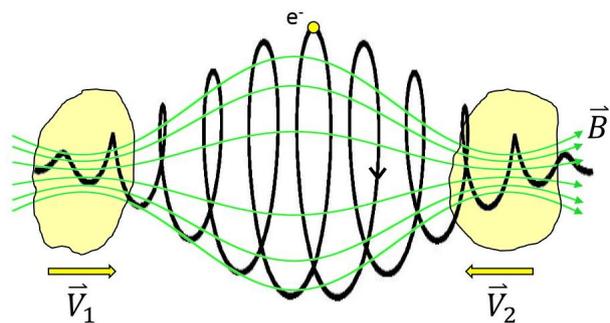


Figure 4.11: Illustration of particle trapping in a ‘magnetic bottle’.

¹⁰Particles (protons) with energies as high as this interact with the CMB photons, which they ‘see’ as γ -rays in their rest frame. The CMB hence becomes opaque to them on a scale of about 50 Mpc. The interaction implies photo-pion production.

We now briefly discuss the process of particle acceleration by multiple shocks in the ISM. This mechanism was first treated by E. Fermi (1949) and is referred to as *2nd-order Fermi acceleration*, meaning that it deals with energy gains that are $\propto (v/c)^2$. In Fermi's original picture, charged particles are reflected from 'magnetic mirrors' associated with irregularities in the Galactic magnetic field¹¹. The particles may get trapped in a 'magnetic bottle' and are reflected forward and backward between moving clouds, which have a frozen-in magnetic field (Fig. 4.11). It will be shown here that this process establishes a power-law energy distribution of the accelerated particles, as is observed.

Let us calculate the energy gain of a particle for an angle θ between the initial motion of the particle and the normal to the surface of the mirror surface (the cloud surface, as sketched in Fig. 4.12). It is important here to carry out a proper relativistic analysis. We assume the mass M of the cloud to be infinitely large compared to the particle's mass m , $M \gg m$, so that the cloud's velocity V is unchanged in the collision. The centre-of-momentum frame is therefore that of the cloud. The energy of the particle in this frame is

$$E' = \gamma_V \cdot (E + V p \cos \theta), \quad (4.54)$$

where

$$\gamma_V = \left(1 - \frac{V^2}{c^2}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}. \quad (4.55)$$

is the Lorentz factor referring to the cloud's motion. Here, the primed quantities refer to the cloud's frame, which is also the centre-of-momentum frame. The x-component of the relativistic three-momentum in the centre-of-momentum frame is

$$p'_x = p' \cos \theta = \gamma_V \left(p \cos \theta + \frac{V E}{c^2} \right). \quad (4.56)$$

In the collision, the particle's energy is conserved, i.e. $E'_{before} = E'_{after}$, and its momentum in the x-direction is reversed, i.e. $p'_x \rightarrow -p'_x$. Transforming back to the observer's frame, we hence find

$$E'' = \gamma_V (E' + V p'_x). \quad (4.57)$$

Inserting E' and p'_x from above and recalling that

$$\frac{p_x}{E} = v \cdot \frac{\cos \theta}{c^2} \quad (4.58)$$

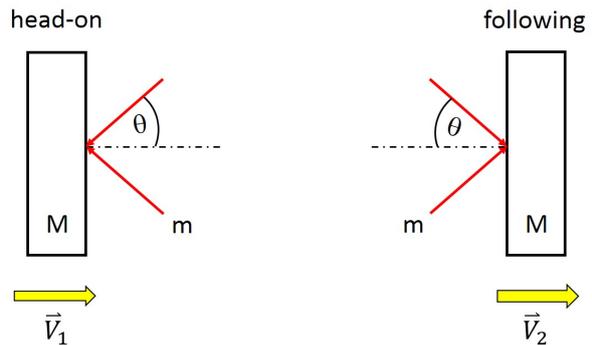


Figure 4.12: Sketch of the geometry in Fermi-II acceleration, with head-on (a) and following (b) collision.

¹¹1st-order Fermi acceleration happens when only head-on collisions occur.

we find

$$E'' = \gamma_V^2 E \cdot \left[1 + \frac{2Vv \cos \theta}{c^2} + \left(\frac{V}{c} \right)^2 \right]. \quad (4.59)$$

Expanding this to second order in $\frac{V}{c}$, we arrive at

$$E'' - E = \Delta E = \left[\frac{2Vv \cos \theta}{c^2} + 2 \left(\frac{V}{c} \right)^2 \right] \cdot E \quad (4.60)$$

We now need to integrate over θ . The probabilities of head-on and following collisions are proportional to the relative velocities of approach of the particle and the cloud:

$$P \propto v + V \cos \theta \quad \text{head on}$$

$$P \propto v - V \cos \theta \quad \text{following}$$

Since $v \approx c$, the probabilities are proportional to $1 + V/c \cos \theta$, where $0 < \theta < \pi$. Recalling that the probability for the angle to lie in the range θ and $\theta + d\theta$ is proportional to $\sin \theta d\theta$, we find, setting $x = \cos \theta$ and averaging over all angles in the range 0 to π for the first term of ΔE in (4.60):

$$\left\langle \frac{2V \cos \theta}{c} \right\rangle = \left(\frac{2V}{c} \right) \frac{\int_{-1}^{+1} x \cdot [1 + (\frac{V}{c}) x] dx}{\int_{-1}^{+1} [1 + (\frac{V}{c}) x] dx} = \frac{2}{3} \left(\frac{V}{c} \right)^2. \quad (4.61)$$

Thus, in the relativistic limit the average gain per collision is

$$\left\langle \frac{\Delta E}{E} \right\rangle = \frac{8}{3} \cdot \left(\frac{V}{c} \right)^2. \quad (4.62)$$

This illustrates the famous result derived by Fermi, namely that the average increase in energy is only *2nd order* in V/c . It is immediately apparent that this leads to an exponential increase in energy since the same fractional increase occurs in each collision. If the mean free path between the ‘mirrors’ along a magnetic-field line is L , then the time between collisions is $L/(c \cos \phi)$, where ϕ is the pitch angle of the particle w.r.t the the magnetic-field direction. The average over $\cos \phi$ yields the average time between the collisions, which is just $2L/c$.¹² The typical rate of energy increase is therefore

$$\frac{dE}{dt} = \frac{4}{3} \cdot \left(\frac{V^2}{cL} \right) \cdot E \quad (4.63)$$

The so-called diffusion-loss equation (Sect. 5.5) reads

$$\frac{dN}{dt} = D \vec{\nabla}^2 N(E) + \frac{\partial}{\partial E} [b(E) \cdot N(E)] - \frac{N(E)}{\tau_{esc}} + Q(E). \quad (4.64)$$

¹² $\left\langle \frac{L}{c \cos \phi} \right\rangle = \frac{L}{c} \cdot \frac{\int d(\cos \phi)}{\int \cos \phi d(\cos \phi)} = \frac{2L}{c}$.

This equation describes the rate of change of the particles in a given volume, where the first term on the left-hand side accounts for diffusion, the second one for the energy losses or gains, the third one for the escape of particles from the volume, while the last term is the source term. We are interested here in the steady-state solution, i.e. we set $dN/dt = 0$. We are not interested in diffusion, hence we set $D\vec{\nabla}^2 N = 0$. In our case, the energy loss term becomes a gain term and is given by

$$b(E) = -\frac{dE}{dt} = -aE. \quad (4.65)$$

Hence, the diffusion loss equation becomes

$$-\frac{d}{dE}[aE \cdot N(E)] - \frac{N(E)}{\tau_{esc}} = 0. \quad (4.66)$$

Differentiating and integrating, we find

$$\frac{dN(E)}{dE} = -\left(1 + \frac{1}{a \cdot \tau_{esc}}\right) \cdot \frac{N(E)}{E}, \quad (4.67)$$

from which we hence obtain

$$N(E) dE = A \cdot E^{-g} dE, \quad (4.68)$$

where

$$g = 1 + \frac{1}{a \cdot \tau_{esc}} = 1 + \frac{\tau_{acc}}{\tau_{esc}}. \quad (4.69)$$

This is the power-law that is found for the CR electron energy spectrum and that we made use of in Sect. 2.3.2. The quantity a in the above equation can be considered as the inverse acceleration time scale so that the slope g of the particle energy spectrum depends on the relative balance between acceleration and loss time scales. The full and more realistic calculations are a lot more complicated and have to account for the - here neglected - energy losses of the accelerated particles, which would lose much of their acquired energy via ionisation losses in the first place. Furthermore, in the above treatment we have omitted the fact that cloud motions in the ISM have a mere $V/c \approx 10^{-4}$. In a full treatment, one needs to take the energy losses into account and assume supernova shock fronts as the main accelerators (O'Drury, 1983). Nevertheless, the main result, viz. a power-law for the energy spectrum of relativistic electrons results in what is called the theory of diffusive shock acceleration. It provides particle spectra up to energies relevant for the Galactic synchrotron radiation. Note that even though in Fermi-II acceleration the particles lose energy in the following collisions, there is always a net energy gain since the head-on collisions are somewhat more frequent.

4.5 UHECR

The measured CR energy spectrum (Fig. 2.17) exhibits particles with up to energies of $\sim 10^{21}$ eV! Such particles have been coined ultra-high energy cosmic rays (UHECR). Their origin is still unknown. The Larmor radius

$$r_L = \frac{E}{eB}$$

of a proton with this energy in a $1\text{-}\mu\text{G}$ magnetic field is about 1 Mpc! Hence, if these particles originated within the Milky Way, their site of origin should be found within an angle

$$\Delta\theta = \frac{L}{r_L},$$

where L is the traversed (curved) path on the way to us. Again, with $B \approx 1\ \mu\text{G}$, we should find the responsible particle accelerator within $\sim 10^\circ$ of the direction in which the CR has been detected (with the Auger experiment, see Fig. 4.13). However, the recorded events are distributed more or less isotropically across the sky, with no preference of locations in the the Galactic plane. They must therefore be of extragalactic origin, also because there is not likely to be any process within the Milky Way that could provide the required energies.

On the other hand, the particles must stem from a volume within the so-called GKZ limit (Greisen, Kuzmin, Zatsepin). The reason is that protons with an energy $E > 5 \cdot 10^{19}$ eV interact with the CMB photons, since in the proton restframe these photons appear as γ -rays, with which they interact via the so-called Δ resonance:



In the Δ resonance, a baryon¹³ with mass $m_\Delta = 1.232\ \text{MeV}/c^2$ decays into a proton and a π^0 (or a neutron and a π^+), the resulting proton having about 20% less energy. This process continues until the proton energy falls below the GKZ threshold. Hence, the CR spectrum should exhibit a so-called GKZ cutoff at the highest energies, which appears to have been confirmed. As a result of this (strong) interaction, the highest-energy particles cannot reach us from distances beyond about 50 Mpc, the so-called GKZ horizon.

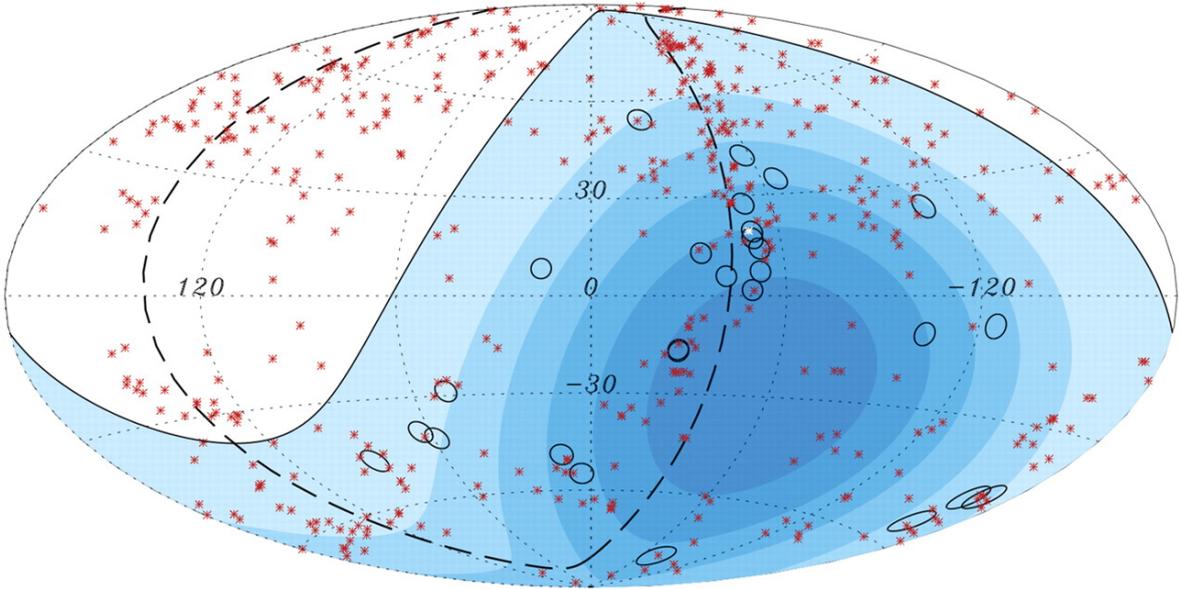


Figure 4.13: UHECRs recorded with the Auger array.

¹³It consists of $\bar{u}\bar{u}d$ quarks and has spin $+3/2$.

Chapter 5

External galaxies

5.1 Galaxies

The hadronic constituent of galaxies consists of gas and stars, with only a minor contribution of dust. These components rotate in a gravitational potential made up by the dark matter. In spiral galaxies, the gas has a neutral and an ionised component. The neutral component is made up by (in order of increasing density) the molecular, the cold, and the warm phase. The ionised component consists of the warm and the hot phase (Table 5.1).

Gas phase	n [cm^{-3}]	T [K]	f_V [%]	f_M [%]	h [pc]
Molec.	$10^2 \dots 10^5$	$10 \dots 50$	< 1	~ 20	~ 70
CNM	$40 \dots 80$	$50 \dots 200$	$2 \dots 4$	~ 40	~ 140
WNM	$0.1 \dots 0.6$	$5500 \dots 8500$	~ 30	~ 30	~ 400
WIM	~ 0.2	~ 8000	~ 20	~ 10	~ 900
HIM	$10^{-3} \dots 10^{-2}$	$10^5 \dots 10^7$	~ 50	~ 1	≥ 1000

Table 5.1: Gas phases in galaxies, with number densities, temperature, volume and mass filling factor, and scale height of the disk.

In elliptical galaxies, the bulk of the gas is ionised (HIM). An exception to this is neutral gas that has been captured from the surroundings or from neighbouring galaxies. The ionised gas in galaxies immediately implies a high conductivity, which in the absence of turbulence would result in a long-lived sustainment of magnetic fields.

Even though magnetic fields cannot have any dynamical significance on large scales¹, they may play their role on smaller, local scales. For instance, as we have seen in Sect.4.2.1, they must have a strong influence on the star-formation process. Another area in which magnetic fields must play a cardinal role is cosmic-ray propagation and containment within a galaxy (Sect. 5.5). Cosmic rays are produced in supernovae and are accelerated by their shock fronts. Since they consist of charged particles (p, e^- , ions), they are tightly coupled to the magnetic field, which in turn governs their propagation. If the CR pressure is sufficiently high, exceeding that of other pressure terms (also magnetic), they may escape from a galaxy in a galactic wind (Sect. 5.5).

¹There have been discussions in the literature as to whether \vec{B} -fields could be responsible for flat rotation curves, but this is flatly impossible in view of their energy density!

In what follows, we shall discuss the properties of magnetic fields separately for spiral, dwarf irregular, and elliptical galaxies, as these have distinctly different properties concerning their kinematics or dynamics and their gas content and distribution. Spiral galaxies possess stellar and gaseous disks in which density waves can be excited, depending on the depth of their gravitational potentials. Dwarf irregulars have shallow gravitational potentials, their kinematics is therefore possibly influenced by local disturbances caused by star formation and subsequent supernovae. Large elliptical galaxies have their baryonic mass dominated by the stellar constituent, the hot gas forming a hot corona. They do not exhibit any systematic rotation as seen in disk galaxies. Radio-quiet ellipticals are in the focus of this chapter, i.e. those ellipticals that lack a central AGN. The radio-loud ones will be treated separately in Chapt. 6, since the physics of magnetic-field creation in these is fundamentally different from that in radio-quiet ones.

5.2 Spiral galaxies

Magnetic fields in disk galaxies have been studied since late 70's/early 80's via the (polarised) synchrotron radiation and, to a lesser extent, via optical polarimetry. It soon turned out that spiral galaxies are pervaded by large-scale, ordered magnetic fields, with field strengths of order $\leq 10 \mu\text{G}$. Similar findings were made a few years later for low-mass, or dwarf irregular, galaxies. In the case of spirals the most conspicuous phenomenon is that magnetic field closely follows the spiral patterns. There are two fundamental magnetic-field configurations that are preponderant in spiral galaxies:

- axisymmetric fields
- bisymmetric fields

They have been looked for early-on, making use of their different signatures in the observed rotation measures of spirals. The motivation to search for these came from predictions of calculations of the galactic dynamo (see Sect. 5.6). For an axisymmetric, differentially rotating disk galaxy, the rotational invariance of the dynamo equations (s.b.) suggests a Fourier decomposition of the from:

$$\vec{B}(\vec{r}, t) = \sum_m B_m(r, z, t) \cdot e^{im\Phi} \quad (5.1)$$

where m is an integer. It defines different modes that a galactic dynamo can actually produce. The most fundamental modes are

$m = 0$: axisymmetric mode

$m = 1$: bisymmetric mode

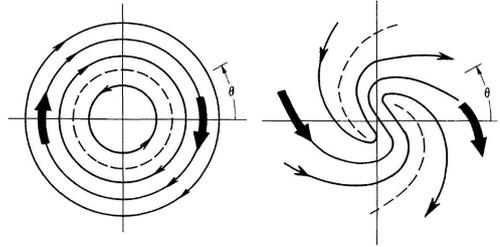


Figure 5.1: Illustration of axis- and bisymmetric magnetic-field configurations.

Higher modes may be present, too, but are expected to have small amplitudes. With respect to the galactic plane, dynamo models allow for even or odd configurations of the toroidal field structure w.r.t. the galaxy plane (Fig. 5.2), with the following nomenclature:

Configuration	ASS	BSS
even	S0	S1
odd	A0	A1

In the jargon of galactic magnetism, the horizontal disk field is referred to as the toroidal field, while the vertical field is called the poloidal.²

Let us assume that the galactic magnetic field and the distribution of thermal electrons give rise to a (constant) rotation measure RM_0 if we were looking exactly along the field. Now, measuring from outside across a galaxy inclined by an angle i (where $i = 0$ corresponds to the face-on view), the measured rotation measure as a function of azimuthal angle θ is expected to vary as

$$RM(\theta) = RM_0 \tan i \cdot \cos(\theta - p). \quad (5.2)$$

in case of an axisymmetric field. Here, p is the pitch angle of the magnetic field, i.e. the angle that the field direction makes with the tangent to the circle around the galactic centre at this point (see Fig. 5.3). The above formula implies a single periodicity of the observed rotation measure over one full circle in the galaxy. This is different in case of a bisymmetric structure, which yields a double periodicity:

$$RM = \frac{1}{2} \cdot RM_0 \tan i \cdot [\cos(2\theta - p - \mu) + \cos(p - \mu)]. \quad (5.3)$$

Here, μ is the position angle of the bisymmetric spiral field. Meanwhile, a small number of bona-fide cases are known with magnetic-field structures complying with the above scheme.

M 31	: axisymmetric, $m = 0$
M 33	: $m = 0$ ($1 \text{ kpc} \leq R \leq 3 \text{ kpc}$), but RM phase inconsistent
M 51	: disk has $m = 0$, halo has $m = 1$
M 81	: bisymmetric
M 83	: RM double periodic, but phase inconsistent with bisymmetric mode
NGC 6946	: $m = 0$ and $m = +2$
IC 342	: axisymmetric, $m = 0$

²This somewhat sloppy nomenclature has been ‘copied’ from its more suitable relevance in the description of stellar dynamos.

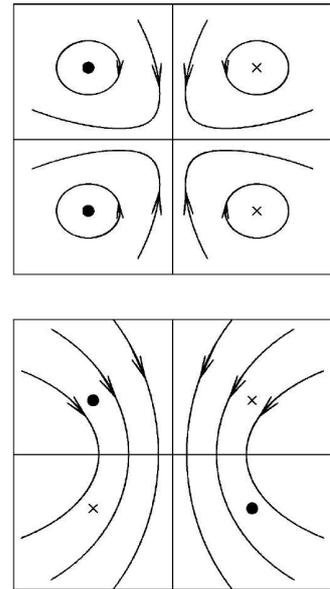


Figure 5.2: Possible modes of halo fields.

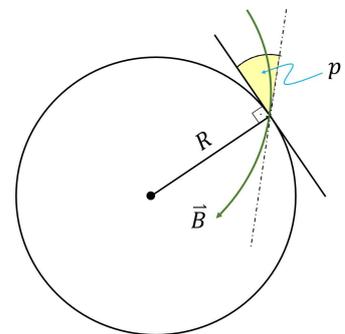


Figure 5.3: Pitch angle of the spiral structure.

In contrast to the disk fields, the structures of magnetic fields in galaxy haloes are still poorly explored. In galaxies viewed face-on their study requires Faraday tomography, such as performed in case of M 51 to some extent (see below). When viewed edge-on, disk galaxies exhibit the linear polarisation from entire lines of sight above and below the disk. Mildly inclined galaxies such as M 31 provide the advantages of face- and edge-on views in one observation.

Most edge-on galaxies exhibit a nonthermal disk consisting of a thin (~ 300 pc) and thick (~ 1.5 kpc) component. An exception to this is NGC 4631, which possesses the brightest and most extended (in the z -direction) radio halo, with a scale height of $z_0 \approx 2.5$ kpc, where z_0 is defined by the intensity I of the synchrotron radiation, i.e.

$$I(z) = I(0) \cdot e^{-\frac{z}{z_0}}. \quad (5.4)$$

Edge-on galaxies show the magnetic field to be plane-parallel to the disk within the disk, while it is directed away from the disk at larger distances from the galactic plane. Typical examples are NGC 4631 (Fig. 2.28) and NGC 5775 (Fig. 5.5), with radio continuum spurs associated with star-forming regions in the underlying disk. The magnetic field is probably dragged outward by a galactic wind. Galaxies with massive disks and normal star formation rates exhibit X-shaped magnetic-field morphologies in their haloes (NGC 253, NGC 891, NGC 3667, NGC 4565, NGC 5775). Whether this is connected with field topologies resulting from a galactic dynamo or just mimics the (known) flaring of the outer gaseous disks is, at present, unknown.

The magnetic-field strengths in spiral galaxies have been inferred both, from the synchrotron intensities using the minimum or equipartition argument, or from rotation-measure analyses. The total field strengths are $B_t \lesssim 10 \mu\text{G}$, while for the regular (or uniform) field the values are $B_{reg} < B_t$ (naturally). A rather detailed and thorough study exists for the grand-design spiral M 51 (Fletcher et al. 2010, Fig. 5.4), which has resulted in the following, rather detailed knowledge at this stage:

M 51 seems to be somewhat exceptional: higher magnetic-field strengths are indicated than in other spiral galaxies. The possible reason for this could be its high star-formation

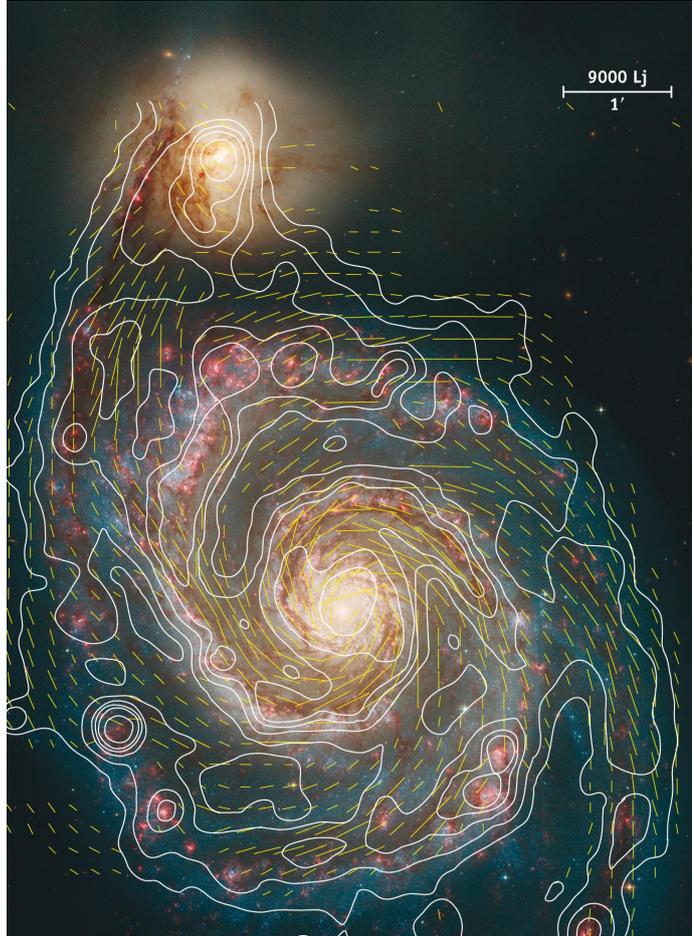


Figure 5.4: Magnetic field in M 51. Contours depict the radio continuum emission at $\lambda = 6$ cm. The yellow bars indicate the \vec{B} -field.

total field B_t		ordered field B_{reg}
centre:	30 μG	inner spiral arms: 11 – 13 μG
main spiral arms:	11 – 13 μG	outer spiral arms: 8 – 10 μG
interarm regions:	15 – 20 μG	interarm regions: 10 – 12 μG

rate, which causes enhanced turbulence, hence stronger dynamo action (see Sect. 5.6). The cause for the enhanced star formation, which is also manifest in the high radio brightness of this galaxy, could be its pronounced density waves, which give rise to shock compression of the gas. The halo field ($m = 1$) can be separated from the disk field ($m = 0, m = 2$) by observing at a high and a low frequency. At $\lambda = 20$ cm the Faraday rotation mainly takes place in the halo of the galaxy (here: M51), while at $\lambda = 3.6$ cm one observes Faraday rotation from both, the disk and the halo! While at the longer wavelengths the disk emission is almost entirely depolarised, much of the polarised emission at the short wavelengths is due to anisotropic small-scale magnetic fields.

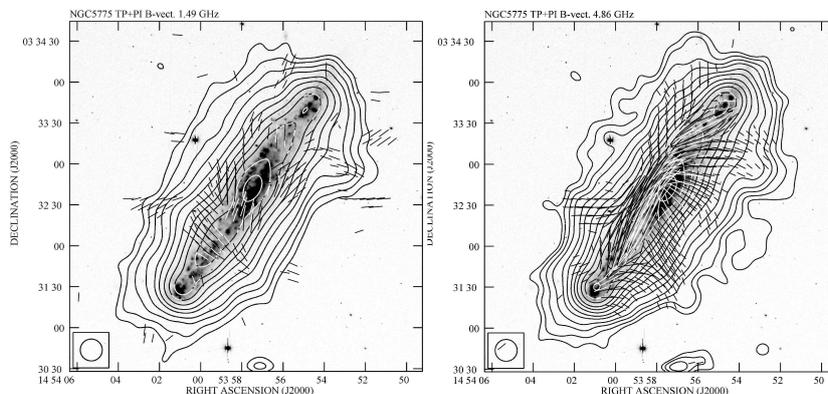


Figure 5.5: Magnetic field in the edge-on galaxy NGC 5775 (Soida et al., 2011) at $\lambda = 20$ cm (left) and $\lambda = 6.2$ cm (right). Contours outline the total intensity, the bars denote the orientation of the magnetic field.

An exceptional case is the starburst galaxy M82. Its synchrotron brightness implies $B_t \approx 50 \mu\text{G}$ in its central 700-pc area! This is the result of its intense star formation and supernova rate. Not unexpectedly, its magnetic field exhibits a vertical or radial orientation. This brings us to a particular class of disk galaxies, which host forming or active supermassive black holes in their centres (Fig. 5.6). Superimposed onto their ‘normal’ radio disks, they exhibit rather well-focused winds from their centres in the first case, or even a central source, twin jets, and radio lobes in the latter - just like radio galaxies (Sect. 6.4). The most prominent examples are compiled below (see Sect. 6.1 for the AGN taxonomy).

As we shall see in Sect. 6.4, there are two classes of radio galaxies, namely so-called FRI and FRII objects (Sects. 6.4.3 and 6.4.1), which are usually hosted by elliptical galaxies, i.e. galaxies lacking any cold neutral gas, but having only hot, X-ray-emitting gas. It is most surprising to find these phenomena also in some spiral galaxies. The magnetic-field strengths in the anomalous radio features of spiral galaxies are ≥ 10 times higher than those responsible for the normal disk emission. Seyfert-type galaxies are likely to possess a central black hole with an accretion disk, from which twin jets are launched, probably at a large angle w.r.t to the disk. An exception to this is probably NGC 4258.

Galaxy	AGN type	Radio features
0313-192	Sy 2	FRI
0421+040	Sy 2	FRII (?)
NGC 2992	Sy 2	'Figure 8'
NGC 3079	LINER	'Figure 8'
NGC 3367	LINER	FRII
NGC 3516	Sy 1	one-sided, curved, blobs
NGC 4258	Sy 2	'anomalous radio arms'; ejection in disk

So-called 'Figure-8' structures are the result of focussed winds from their active central regions. In these galaxies, a wind with a speed of $v \approx 5000 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ is focussed by the disk while ploughing through the ISM 'above' and 'below' the central active region. The magnetic-field strength in these somewhat collimated structures is between several tens and a few hundred μG . There are many more spirals with Seyfert or LINER activity (see Sect. 6.6). In most Seyferts, the central AGN is not powerful enough to produce any FRI/II morphology, as the jets are quenched by the dense central ISM, so that such structures are inhibited, and the synchrotron luminosities not correspondingly enhanced.

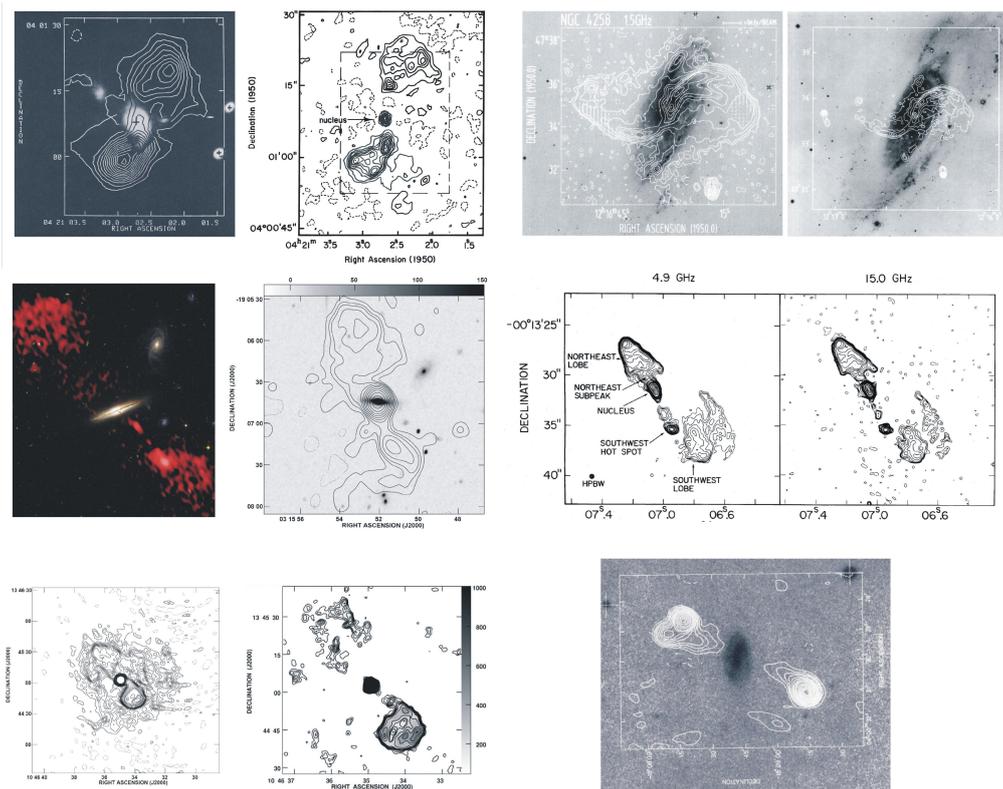


Figure 5.6: Potpourri of spiral galaxies with central AGN and radio-galaxy features. Shown are: 0421+040 (top left), NGC 4258 (top right), 0313-192 (middle left), NGC 1068 (middle right), NGC 3367 (bottom left), 0400-181 (bottom right).

5.3 Dwarf irregular galaxies

Low-mass (or dwarf) galaxies are mostly weaker radio emitters, even though some of them, being in a phase of intense star formation, exhibit high radio surface brightnesses. With their shallow gravitational potentials, their escape speeds are much lower ($\sim 1/4 \dots 1/3$) than in massive spirals, hence they are prone to mass loss while experiencing strong bursts of star formation. Such galactic winds not only enrich the intergalactic space (ICM, IGM) with heavy elements ('metals'), but at the same time they transport relativistic particles and magnetic fields out of these galaxies into the surroundings. The majority of dwarf galaxies is seen in quiescent phases though, hence they are weak radio emitters. Our knowledge of the magnetic-field properties in low-mass galaxies is accordingly poor, resting upon but a handful of them. The compilation given further below contains in brief our current state of knowledge.

The magnetic-field structures in dwarf galaxies are much less ordered than in massive spirals, which is probably due to their slow rotation. In spite of their mostly rigid rotation, however, they are able to produce large-scale, coherent magnetic-field patterns. Non-standard dynamos (Sect. 5.6) may be at work in them. Some information is available for our nearest galactic neighbours. For the Large Magellanic Cloud (LMC), a fit to the observed rotation measures has disclosed a spiral magnetic field with $m = 0$. The favoured mechanism to produce this field in The LMC is the so-called CR-driven dynamo (Sect. 5.6). In the Small Magellanic Cloud (SMC), the line-of-sight component of the magnetic field appears to point uniformly away from us, while the projected field points roughly in an east-western direction. There have been speculations whether this hints at a so-called 'pan-magellanic' field connecting the LMC and the SMC. Also in case of the SMC, a CR-driven dynamo seems to be favoured by the observations. For the prototypical starburst dwarf galaxies NGC 4449 and NGC 1569 (Fig. 5.7), the discussion is whether a dynamo, perhaps supernova-driven, or a galactic wind is shaping the magnetic fields.

Dwarf galaxies may have been, or could still be, important in 'magnetizing' the ICM/IGM, i.e. transporting relativistic particles and magnetic fields into their surroundings. Spectroscopic observations of emission lines ($H\alpha$, [NII]) indicate wind speeds reaching, or exceeding,

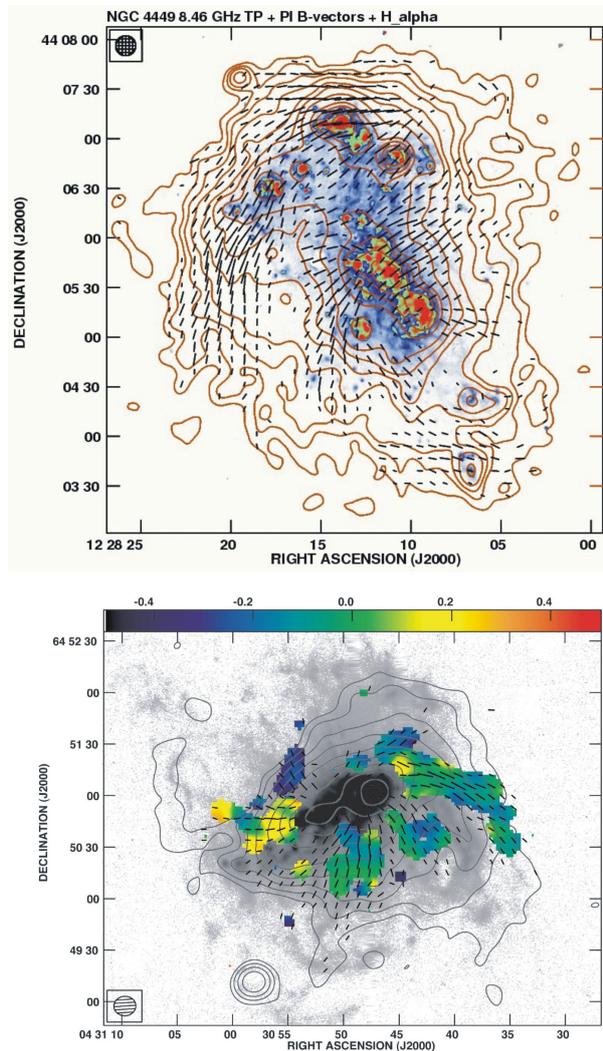


Figure 5.7: Magnetic fields in the dwarf galaxies NGC 4449 (top) and NGC 1569 (bottom).

Galaxy	B_t	B_u	Remarks
LMC	6 μG (equip.)	2 μG (filaments)	diffuse pol. emission RM grid (background sources) of 192 accurate RMs
SMC	4 μG (equip.)	1.7 μG	RM grid; optical poln.; 70 accurate RMs
IC 10	14 μG	2 – 3 μG	B_u associated with giant bubble
NGC 1569	39 μG (centre) 10 – 15 μG (halo)	3 – 9 μG (strongest in halo)	radial field, synchrotron halo
NGC 4449	14 μG	8 μG	radial, with spiral structure; counter-rotation; synchr. halo
NGC 6822	$\leq 5 \mu\text{G}$	2 – 3 μG	B_u just indicated (polarised emission)

the escape speed

$$v_{esc} = \sqrt{\frac{2GM}{R}}. \quad (5.5)$$

By the same token, the measured temperatures of the hot (X-ray-emitting) gas reaches, or exceeds, the virial temperature

$$T_{vir} = 1.5 \cdot 10^5 \cdot \left(\frac{v_{esc}}{100 \text{ km s}^{-1}} \right) \text{ K} \quad (5.6)$$

It is therefore quite likely that magnetic fields and relativistic particles have been ejected into the ICM/IGM by low-mass galaxies, in particular soon after their formation in the young universe. They were numerous in a ΛCDM cosmology, they had low escape speeds, hence a low containment of CR (Sect. 5.5). This process must have been competing with magnetisation by AGN (Chapt. 6).

5.4 Elliptical galaxies

Elliptical galaxies, and likewise dwarf ellipticals and spheroidals, are fundamentally different from disk galaxies, also as far as their gaseous content is concerned. They lack the cold gas, but rather have an ISM of hot $\geq 10^6$ K gas. Dwarf ellipticals and spheroidals may not have any gas at all, as their gravitational potentials may not be deep enough in order to retain it. The obvious reason for this is that their evolution is ‘completed’, in the sense that their stars are evolved and their cold gas has been consumed in star formation, or expelled. The hot gas needs a long time to cool,

$$\tau_{cool} = 1.2 \cdot 10^6 \cdot \left(\frac{n_p}{\text{cm}^{-3}} \right)^{-1} \cdot \left(\frac{T}{10^6 \text{ K}} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \text{ yr} \quad (5.7)$$

so that star formation is inhibited. Without star formation, there will not be any related radio emission, due to the lack of production of relativistic particles. By the same token, there are no sources for magnetic fields to be generated and/or sustained. The radio continuum

emission from elliptical galaxies is hence confined to the central regions of those ellipticals that are sufficiently massive, so that sufficient amounts of cooled gas may feed a central machine, viz. an AGN (Chapt. 6). Diffuse, extended emission is therefore not seen in ellipticals.

Hence, elliptical galaxies only possess central synchrotron-emitting sources, if any. These may be AGN producing jets and lobes (such as in radio galaxies), or are just confined compact sources, probably because the surrounding ISM is too dense, and the AGN too weak, for the jets to make it out of the galaxy. Some properties may be worth mentioning here:

- A correlation exists between the isophotal shape of ellipticals and their radio luminosity. Ellipticals with boxy or irregular optical morphologies are radio-loud and tend to possess X-ray haloes, whereas galaxies with pointed isophotes³ are radio-quiet and do not show any X-rays.
- A radio-X-ray correlation exists, but has a large scatter. This hints at an accretion flow to fuel central radio sources.
- Ellipticals possess, if any, mostly unresolved central radio sources. Some show extended (linear) features, similar to the central sources in star-forming spiral galaxies.
- Most ellipticals depart from the radio-FIR correlation established for normal disk galaxies. The excess radio emission is obviously produced by the AGN, hence a different mechanism for the particle production and acceleration has to be envisaged here.
- The extended radio lobes of elliptical galaxies hosting an AGN come along with low X-ray to optical ratios. This hints at a more tenuous ISM, which is less impeding to the formation of radio jets.

5.5 CR containment

Relativistic particles (e^- , p , ...) are charged, hence tightly coupled to the magnetic field, The latter in turn is coupled to the gas via the ionised (thermal) component. Hence, all of these constituents form a disk (with different scale heights) which is subject to hydrostatic equilibrium unless it is overpressured by strongly enhanced star formation and subsequent supernova activity. This process may lead to a galactic wind in which the relativistic particles and magnetic fields are transported out of a galaxy into intergalactic space. Without such convective transport, the propagation of relativistic particles is subject to diffusion, in which they experience multiple scattering from Alfvén waves, thereby moving at the Alfvén velocity

$$v_A = \frac{B}{\sqrt{4\pi\rho_{ion}}}, \quad (5.8)$$

where ρ_{ion} is the density of the ionised gas. Supposing that the galaxy disk is pervaded by a uniform, plane-parallel magnetic field, hydrostatic equilibrium in the z -direction (perpendicular to the disk) is given by

$$\frac{dP}{dz} = -\rho \cdot \frac{d\Phi}{dz}. \quad (5.9)$$

³The term ‘pointed’ means weak edge-on disks.

The density ρ is related to the gravitational potential by the Poisson equation

$$\frac{d^2\Phi}{dz^2} = 4\pi G\rho. \quad (5.10)$$

For $|z| \leq 250$ pc, the gravitational acceleration a_z has a roughly constant slope (Fig. 5.8) so that we can write

$$\frac{d\Phi}{dz} = -z \cdot \frac{da_z}{dz}. \quad (5.11)$$

Hence, from (5.9) we see that

$$\frac{dP}{dz} = \rho z \cdot \frac{da_z}{dz} \quad (5.12)$$

The pressure is the sum of pressure contributions from the gas, cosmic rays and the magnetic-field. The gas pressure is dominated by macroscopic turbulence rather than the thermal one, so that

$$P_g = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \rho \langle v^2 \rangle = 1.0 \cdot 10^{-12} \text{ dyn cm}^{-2} \quad (5.13)$$

The CR pressure is one third of the energy density of the relativistic particles, $u_{CR} \approx 1.3 \cdot 10^{-12} \text{ erg cm}^{-3}$, i.e. $P_{CR} = 0.4 \cdot 10^{-12} \text{ dyn cm}^{-2}$. The magnetic pressure is

$$P_{mag} = \frac{B^2}{8\pi} = 1.0 \cdot 10^{-12} \text{ dyn cm}^{-2} \quad (5.14)$$

for a magnetic-field strength $B = 5 \mu\text{G}$. Now, assuming that the three pressures vary with height z above (and below) the galactic plane in the same way, i.e.

$$P_{mag} = \alpha \cdot P_g$$

$$P_{CR} = \beta \cdot P_g$$

the equation for hydrostatic equilibrium reads

$$(1 + \alpha + \beta) \cdot \frac{1}{3\rho} \cdot \frac{d}{dz} (\rho \langle v^2 \rangle) = z \cdot \frac{da_z}{dz}. \quad (5.15)$$

Assuming that $\langle v^2 \rangle$ is constant, the solution is

$$\rho(z) = \rho(0) \cdot e^{-\left(\frac{z}{h}\right)^2}, \quad (5.16)$$

where

$$h = \left[\frac{2 \cdot (1 + \alpha + \beta) \langle v^2 \rangle}{-3 \cdot \frac{da_z}{dz}} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} = 100 \cdot (1 + \alpha + \beta)^{\frac{1}{2}} \text{ pc}. \quad (5.17)$$

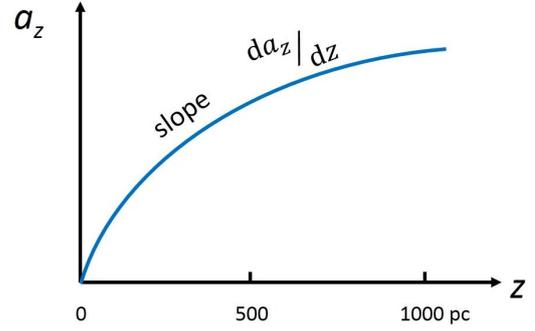


Figure 5.8: Sketch of the gravitational acceleration as a function of height above the galactic disk.

is the scale height of the disk. One usually quotes the effective thickness, defined as the total mass per unit area, divided by $\rho(0)$:

$$2H = \frac{\int_0^\infty \rho(z) z dz}{\int_0^\infty \rho(z) dz} = \pi^{\frac{1}{2}} h = 180 \cdot (1 + \alpha + \beta)^{\frac{1}{2}} \text{ pc.} \quad (5.18)$$

Inserting $\alpha = 1$ and $\beta = 0.4$, we find $2H = 280$ pc. Without any enhanced star formation, hence supernova activity, the disks of galaxies would attain a more or less constant thickness of the above order. The CR particles propagate through the disk via diffusion, owing to multiple scattering by the Alfvén waves (s.b.). The discussion of CR propagation is complicated, and a thorough treatment would be beyond the scope of this lecture. We therefore indicate the issues of interest with a few simplified arguments. The morphology of magnetic fields in interstellar or intergalactic space is never such that they are homogeneous. Even if they are, the streaming motion of the relativistic particles imposes fluctuations onto the fields. If the size scale of the fluctuations is much smaller than the Larmor radii of the particles, then these will just move on their helical orbits in the mean field. However, if the Larmor radii are smaller than the fluctuation scales, then the relativistic particles will experience frequent pitch-angle changes, i.e. they will be permanently scattered by the irregularities of the magnetic field. This readily explains their isotropic arrival directions. Without derivation, the mean free path of this scattering process is

$$\lambda_{sc} \approx r_g \cdot \left(\frac{B_0}{B_1} \right)^2, \quad (5.19)$$

where r_g is the Larmor radius of the particles, B_0 is the mean strength of the magnetic field, and B_1 is the strength of the perturbations inherent to this field. The diffusion coefficient then is

$$D \approx v \cdot \lambda_{sc}. \quad (5.20)$$

The irregularities can be considered as transverse waves propagating along the field lines. The bulk streaming motion of the charged particles is limited by the Alfvén speed

$$v_A = \frac{B}{\sqrt{4\pi\rho_{ion}}} = 2.2 \cdot \left(\frac{B}{\mu\text{G}} \right) \cdot \left(\frac{n_e}{\text{cm}^{-3}} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \text{ km s}^{-1}, \quad (5.21)$$

owing to the multiple scattering off the field irregularities. This scattering also implies an efficient ‘storage’ of the CR particles in a galactic disk that they are confined in. Their containment is described by the diffusion loss equation:

$$\frac{dN(E)}{dt} = \frac{d}{dE} [b(E) N(E)] + Q(E, t) + D \cdot \vec{\nabla}^2 N(E), \quad (5.22)$$

where

$$b(E) = -\frac{dE}{dt}. \quad (5.23)$$

describes the energy losses (synchrotron, inverse-Compton, adiabatic,...). $Q(E, t)$ is a source term, since the particles may be continuously injected (per unit volume), and the last term on the right-hand-side stands for the diffusion losses, i.e. the term quantifying the number of particles entering and leaving a volume dV by diffusion⁴.

What happens in a real disk? In a real disk, there is star formation, producing energetic (long-lasting) stellar winds, due to (massive) star formation, followed by supernova explosions, which are even more energetic. They inject both, energetic particles as well as mechanical energy, i.e. they produce turbulence. As a result, the pressure increases so that the disk thickness in the vertical (z -) direction is strongly increased (Fig. 5.9). The formation of dense clouds, requiring cloud contraction and collapse, implies that under magnetic-flux conservation the magnetic-field strength is enhanced within the denser regions, while in between the field it is diluted. This is the famous *Parker instability* (Parker, 1966), producing so-called ‘Parker Loops’ (Fig. 5.9). Eventually, when there is star-formation activity between the clouds (with some time delay), the particles and fields may be pushed out of the disk,

whereby magnetic-field lines may reconnect to form buoyant loops, transporting magnetic fields and particles away from the disk into the galaxy halo and, if sufficient energy is injected, out of the gravitational potential into the IGM. The condition for this is that the speed of the convective wind exceeds the escape speed (Eqn. 5.5) or, equivalently, the temperature of the heated gas exceeds the virial temperature (Eqn. 5.6).

There are quite a few starburst galaxies fulfilling these criteria. In particular, galaxies with starburst centres such as M 82 (Fig. 5.10) and NGC 253 exhibit clear signs of convective winds transporting thermal and relativistic plasma out into intergalactic space. Low-mass, or dwarf, irregular galaxies possessing large amounts of gas and experiencing episodes of intense star formation are clear candidates for producing galactic winds. In fact, spectroscopic and X-ray observations corroborate the above inferences.

We distinguish ‘blow-out’ and ‘blow-away’ scenarios: depending on the energy input and galaxy mass, the (thermal and relativistic) gas is either just blown out of the disk and falls back onto it, which is referred to as a ‘galactic fountain’, or the material and the magnetic fields escape irreversibly and ‘pollute’ the ICM/IGM (Mac Low & Ferrara, 1999). This has cosmological significance. In a Λ CDM cosmology, small dark-matter haloes are formed first, with baryonic material subsequently falling into them. Hence, because of the preponderate number of dwarf galaxies, along with their shallow gravitational potentials and their intense star-formation rates (Pop III stars), low-mass galaxies may have (had) a significant role in

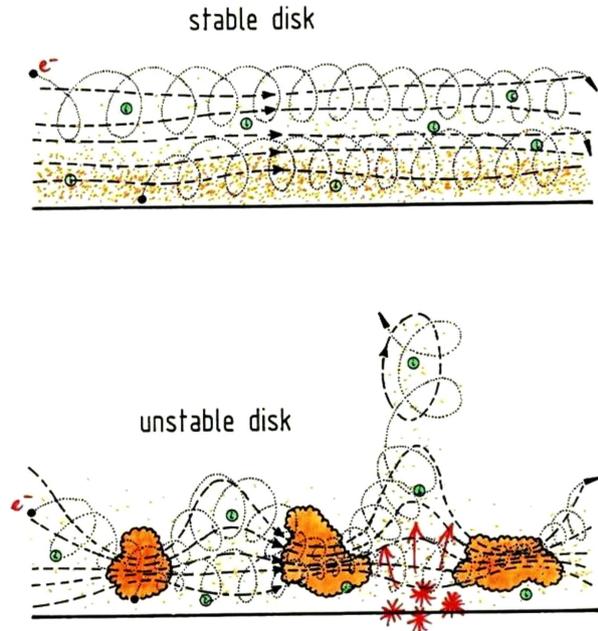


Figure 5.9: Sketch of a stable and an unstable galactic disk.

⁴M.S. Longair, "High-Energy Astrophysics", 3rd edition, 2011, Cambridge University Press.

magnetizing their surroundings by injecting relativistic particles and magnetic fields into the ICM/IGM. In fact, (mildly) relativistic particles and magnetic fields are ubiquitously detected in the intra-cluster environment (Sect. 7). In this process, dwarf galaxies must have been competing with AGN. A discussion of this competition must account for the relative powers and duty cycles of activity of dwarf galaxies and AGN (see Sect. 7.7).

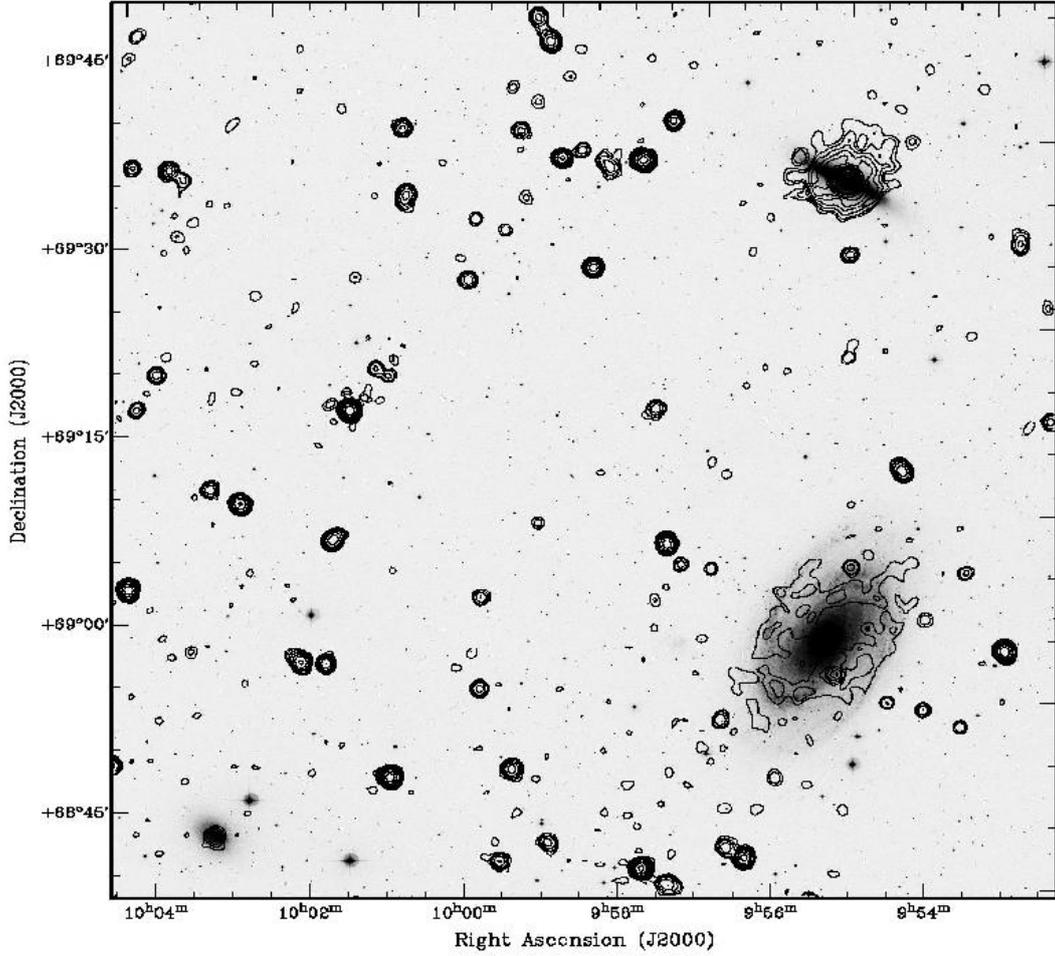


Figure 5.10: The M 81/82 galaxy group mapped at $\lambda = 90$ cm with the WSRT. The extended synchrotron halo of the starburst galaxy M 82 in the north-west is obvious.

Finally, it is interesting to make a quick estimate of the total mass of relativistic particles in a galaxy. This is readily done by assuming equipartition between particles and fields so that the energy densities of the particles (electrons and protons) and magnetic fields are equal:

$$\frac{B^2}{8\pi} = n_{rel} \gamma \eta m_e c^2, \quad (5.24)$$

where η accounts for the energy contained in the protons (see Chapt. 3). This yields the number density of relativistic particles n_{rel} . Multiplying by the likely volume of the relativistic

plasma and by the mass of the relativistic protons (which *do* count in this balance), we obtain

$$M_{rel} = n_{rel} V m_p = \frac{B^2 m_p}{8 \pi \gamma \eta m_e c^2} \cdot \pi R^2 H, \quad (5.25)$$

where we have simply assumed a volume V made up by a disk of radius R and thickness H . Assuming $B = 10 \mu\text{G}$, $\gamma = 3000$, $R = 15 \text{ kpc}$, and $H = 500 \text{ pc}$, we obtain the (perhaps stunningly) tiny amount of $M_{rel} = 0.4 M_\odot$! Note that we have chosen a relatively large magnetic-field strength and a small Lorentz factor. This, of course, is the rest mass of the particles, but even accounting for their relativistic energies, meaning that we would have to multiply the above mass by γ^2 , would not make this constituent of the ISM of a galaxy dynamically significant.

5.6 Galactic dynamo

We now briefly discuss the likely mechanism that produces and sustains the large-scale magnetic fields in the ISM of galaxies. A very likely process that was first worked out by Parker (1966) is the so-called $\alpha - \omega$ dynamo, originally applied to the Sun and Earth (Parker, 1955). A dynamo is a machine in which the motion of a conductor amplifies a given seed magnetic field against the diffusive losses. Looking at the induction equation

$$\frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} = \vec{\nabla} \times (\vec{v} \times \vec{B}) - \vec{\nabla} \times \eta (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B}), \quad (5.26)$$

we note that there is no source term in it, hence an initial seed field is needed. One possibility is the Biermann battery (1950). Having this, the dynamo can work against the diffusive term on the right-hand-side of the above equation. In order to produce a magnetic field, one needs currents, according to Ampere's law. Of course, the ISM is neutral on large scales, hence currents cannot be produced. However, the rather different masses of protons (or ions) and electrons lead to a charge separation, owing to the different drag forces on the protons and the electrons.⁵

The mathematical details of the galactic dynamo are rather intricate so that we cannot treat them here in any depth. We shall rather have a look at the basic ingredients of the induction equation, try to infer observational parameters, and finally compare theoretical predictions with observations.

Cowling (1976) has demonstrated that an axisymmetric magnetic field, such as the solar dipole field, cannot be sustained. This finding is referred to as *Cowling's Theorem*. Hence, deviations from axisymmetric motions are indispensable for the dynamo action. These deviations are caused by turbulence. Turbulence imposes fluctuations onto both, the velocity and the magnetic field, in the sense of writing them as

$$\vec{B} = \vec{B}_0 + \delta \vec{B} \quad (5.27)$$

and

$$\vec{v} = \vec{v}_0 + \delta \vec{v}, \quad (5.28)$$

⁵This is also the basis of Biermann's battery.

where $\vec{B}_0 = \langle \vec{B} \rangle$ is the mean field, $\vec{v}_0 = \langle \vec{v} \rangle$ is the mean velocity, and $\delta\vec{B}$ and $\delta\vec{v}$ are the perturbations. Then the ensemble average of the induction equation in case of infinite conductivity reads

$$\frac{\partial \langle \vec{B} \rangle}{\partial t} = \vec{\nabla} \times \langle \vec{v} \times \langle \vec{B} \rangle \rangle + \vec{\nabla} \times \langle \delta\vec{v} \times \delta\vec{B} \rangle, \quad (5.29)$$

with the residual

$$\frac{\partial \delta\vec{B}}{\partial t} = \vec{\nabla} \times \left[\delta\vec{v} \times \langle \vec{B} \rangle + \langle \vec{v} \rangle \times \delta\vec{B} + \delta\vec{v} \times \delta\vec{B} - \langle \delta\vec{v} \times \delta\vec{B} \rangle \right]. \quad (5.30)$$

In order to understand how Cowling's theorem can be 'beaten', we have to have a closer look at the gas kinematics in a galaxy, which is well known from stellar spectra, HI and CO measurements, making efficient use of the Doppler effect. The resulting rotation curves (Fig. 5.11) exhibit rigid rotation in the inner part of galaxies, and differential rotation ('flat rotation curves') out to any detectable tracer (essentially HI). This induces shear. On top of this, there is star formation and hence supernova activity, which causes turbulence. In particular, it gives rise to vertical expansion of (heated, hence ionised) gas bubbles expanding into the galaxies' haloes. While discussing this, do not forget that the gas is partially ionised, hence the magnetic field is frozen into the gas. Now suppose that the magnetic field is initially plane-parallel to the disk. A region with star formation and supernova activity produces a plasma bubble that expands out of the disk, the particles consequently experiencing a Coriolis force in the course of the expansion. The result is that the magnetic field is twisted into a loop, with its angular-momentum vector opposed to that of the galactic rotation. As illustrated in Fig. 5.12, this gives rise to a current \vec{j} directed anti-parallel to the initial toroidal field \vec{B}_t . Having a multitude of such currents, the result is a poloidal magnetic field \vec{B}_p , which in turn gives rise to a current in the galaxies' planes. This process can grow in such a way that the decay of the magnetic field by diffusion is overcompensated, giving rise to an overall galactic magnetic field.

The dynamo theory leads to the so-called dynamo equation

$$\frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} = \vec{\nabla} \times [(\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B}) + \alpha \vec{B} - \eta_t \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{B}], \quad (5.31)$$

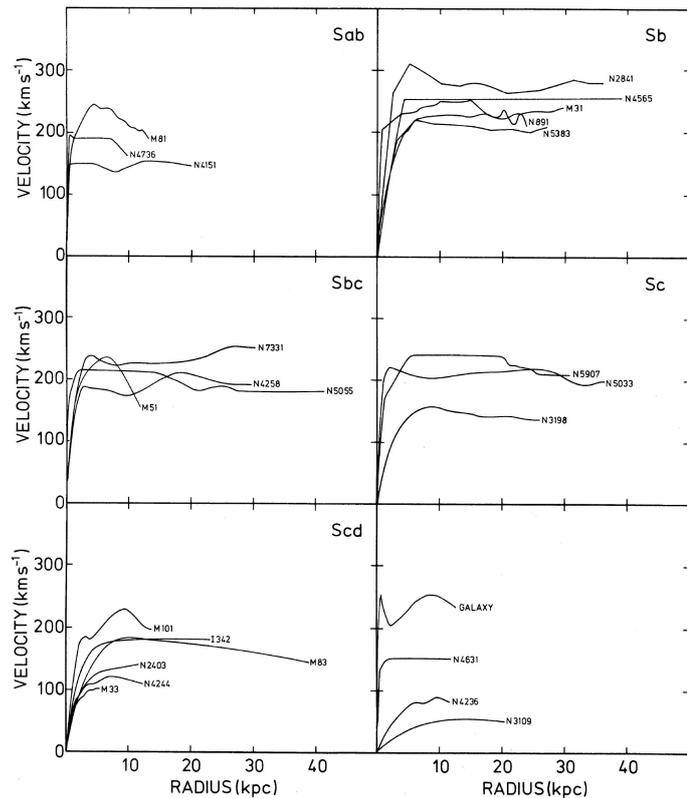


Figure 5.11: Collection of galaxy rotation curves.

where \vec{B} now stands for $\langle \vec{B} \rangle$, and \vec{v} is the mean velocity. The parameter η_t is the turbulent diffusivity, with

$$\eta_t = \frac{c^2}{4\pi\sigma} + \beta. \quad (5.32)$$

The quantities α and β are given by

$$\alpha = -\frac{\tau}{3} \cdot \langle \vec{v}_t \cdot (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{v}_t) \rangle, \quad (5.33)$$

$$\beta = \frac{\tau}{3} \langle v_t^2 \rangle, \quad (5.34)$$

where \vec{v}_t is the turbulent velocity. The first term describes the α -effect, which arises inevitably, owing to the fact that turbulence appears automatically in a rotating system. The ascending clouds (pushed upward by star formation) are subject to the Coriolis force, which is proportional to $\Omega \cdot v_r$, where Ω is the rotational frequency of the galaxy and v_r is the lateral speed of the expanding clouds. The quantity β reduces the electric conductivity, i.e. it increases the diffusivity so that the mean magnetic field diffuses faster in the presence of turbulent motions since $\eta_t \gg \eta$. The fluctuating plasma motions shear, twist, stretch, fold and unfold the field lines. In Fig. 5.13, a sketch of this dynamo action involving these processes is shown. Locally, magnetic reconnection transfers the magnetic overload to heat and particle acceleration.

The radial velocity component v_r is created by the expansion of the ascending bubbles. The correlation time τ of the turbulent velocity field is essentially the lifetime of the turbulent cells producing the helicity. Roughly speaking,

$$\tau = \frac{l_{mfp}}{v_t}, \quad (5.35)$$

where l_{mfp} is the typical mean free path of the turbulent cells and v_t is the typical turbulent velocity. The turbulence and bubbles can be driven by supernovae and by CRs ('SN-driven' and 'CR-driven' dynamos). The helicity parameter α becomes

$$|\alpha| = \frac{l_{mfp}^2 \cdot \Omega}{h}, \quad (5.36)$$

where h is the scale height of the disk. So α represents the effect of cyclonic motions on the mean field, in such a way that they amplify it. One can think of the effect as the result of random steps taken by the field lines:

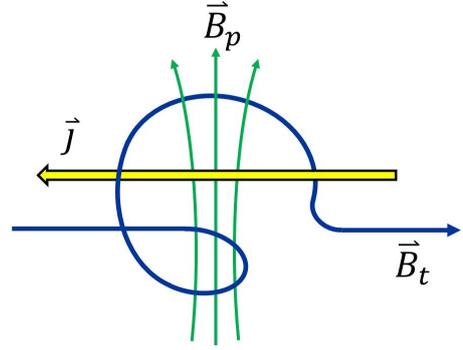


Figure 5.12: Illustration of the α - ω dynamo.

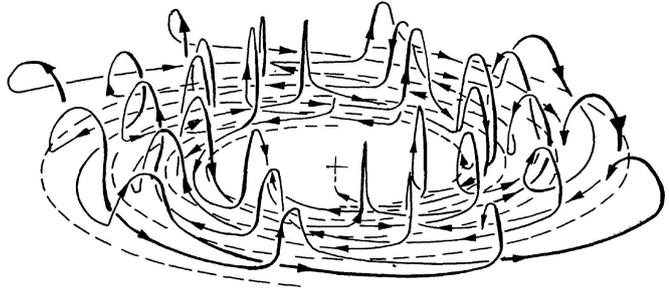


Figure 5.13: Illustration of the effects of dynamo action producing a bisymmetric magnetic field.

- In one step a given field line of the mean field is rotated by $\tau \cdot (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{v})$ about the step direction $\vec{v} \cdot \tau$ so that the mean field is turned and displaced by an amount $\tau \vec{v} \cdot (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{v})$ per unit time. The β term represents the mixing of the field, and can be thought of as resulting from a random walk of field lines:
- There is a random walk of various field lines, with a mean step size of $v \cdot \tau$, and a rate of steps of τ^{-1} . During the steps, the field strength of the lines does not change, and the resulting mean field $\langle \vec{B} \rangle$ at any point is the mean of all field strengths of all the flux lines brought to that point by the ensemble.

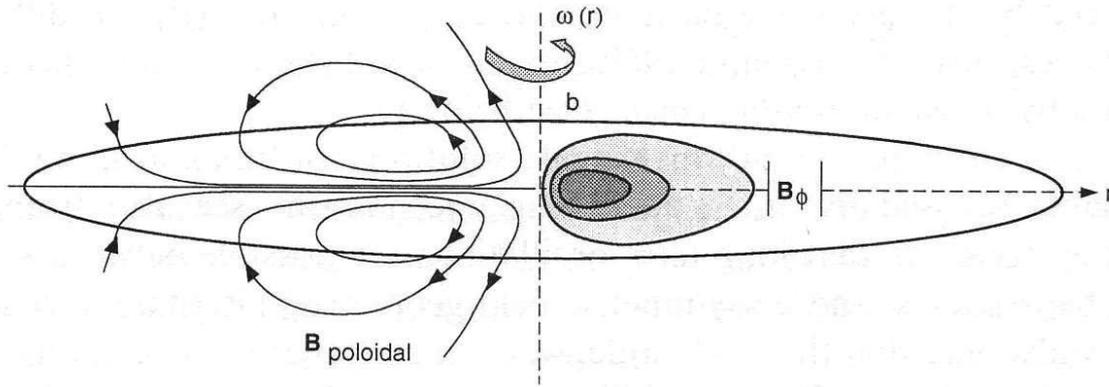


Figure 5.14: Sketch of the α - ω dynamo working in a galaxy disk. The field lines of the poloidal component are depicted in the left half of the disk, while for the toroidal field the field strength is indicated by the contours and grey-scale in the right half.

The amplification of the magnetic field has to happen fast enough in order to explain the existence of equipartition fields in distant galaxies (i.e. in a relatively young universe), starting out from weak seed fields. Hence, the galactic dynamo has to be able to amplify very weak ($B \sim 10^{-15} \dots 10^{-10}$ G) seed fields to equipartition fields ($B \sim 10^{-6} \dots 10^{-5}$ G) within a few Gyr. While this is difficult to achieve even in massive spiral galaxies with sufficient differential rotation (an important ingredient to make the α - ω dynamo work), this is deemed even more difficult in low-mass galaxies, which largely lack differential rotation. In Fig. 5.14 a schematic representation of the magnetic field produced by an α - ω dynamo is shown.

A solution to this problem is the so-called CR-driven dynamo, which was first proposed by Parker (1992). Its main difference to previous dynamo models is a strongly enhanced growth rate for the amplification, due to the action of SN-driven CRs that quickly stream out of the star-forming galaxy disk, thus producing large magnetic loops or ‘lobes’, which strongly enhance the α -effect. Meanwhile, successful numerical MHD models have been published by Hanasz et al. (2009, see Fig. 5.15). A three-dimensional view of a simulated galactic magnetic field is presented in Fig. 5.16. Note the field lines pervading the halo, i.e. stretching out of the disk and coming back into it.

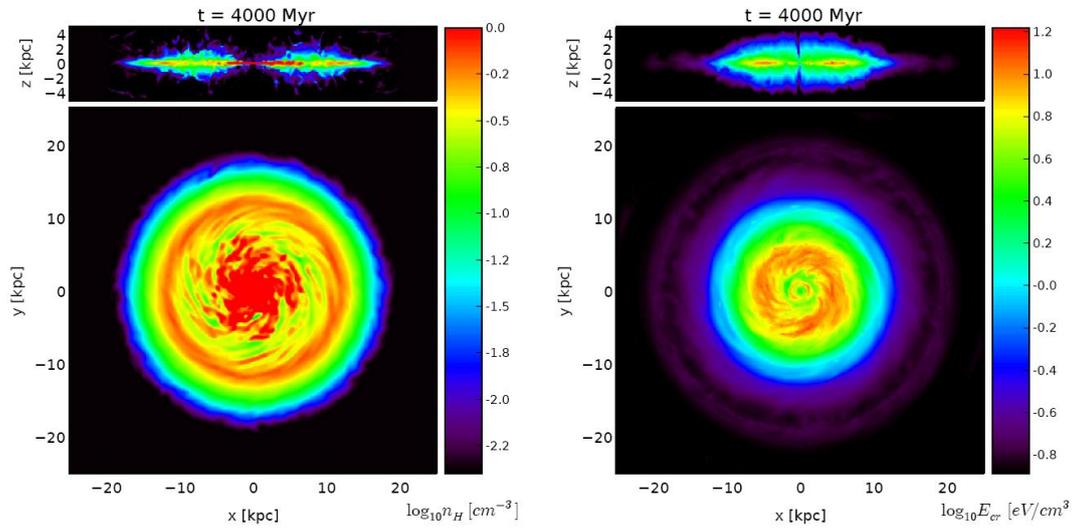


Figure 5.15: Numerical MHD simulations of the CR-driven dynamo. The colour coding represents the magnetic-field strength in units of μG , with an edge-on (top) and a face-on (bottom) view.

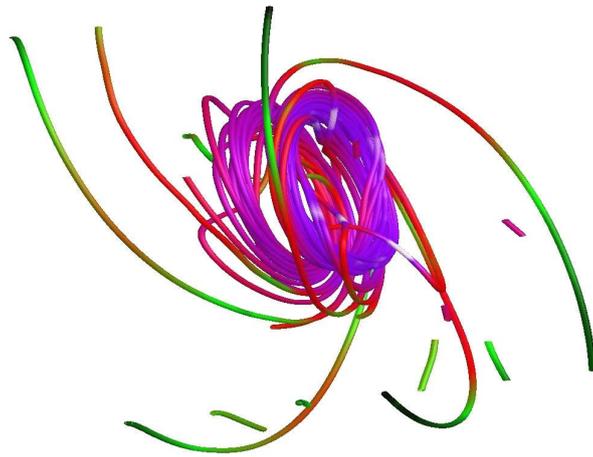


Figure 5.16: 'Spaghetti' diagramme of the three-dimensional configuration of the magnetic field in a spiral galaxy from numerical simulations of a dynamo.

Chapter 6

Active galactic nuclei

6.1 The AGN Zoo

So far, we have discussed the radio continuum (and specifically: its synchrotron) emission of normal, i.e. star-forming galaxies, along with their magnetic field. The production of the relativistic plasma, i.e. particles and magnetic fields, in them is closely linked to star formation activity in their disk, with massive stars ionising the gas surrounding them and supernova explosions injecting and accelerating particles, mainly protons and electrons. The UV radiation of the stars is very efficiently absorbed by the dust and reradiated in the FIR regime, this naturally explaining the well-established radio-FIR correlation (Fig. 6.1).

Note that this correlation is one between the (nonthermal) synchrotron radio emission and the (thermal) FIR, while a correlation between the thermal (free-free) radio and the FIR emission would be trivial, since it would reflect nothing but the luminosity of Lyman continuum photons in each galaxy: these photons ionise the gas, giving rise to the thermal radio continuum, until they are ultimately absorbed, their energy being reradiated in the FIR. Both luminosities are therefore directly proportional to the underlying UV luminosity, hence the star formation rate. The fact that the radio-FIR correlation also holds for the non-thermal radio continuum is still due to the star-formation rate, more specifically, to that integrated over the past $\sim 10^8$ yr. The reason is that the relativistic particles produced by the supernovae are stored within the galaxies for some time and are kept relativistic, owing to the ongoing supernova activity and Fermi acceleration processes. This is reflected by the tight correlation for normal star-forming galaxies evident in the lower distribution of data points in Fig. 6.1.

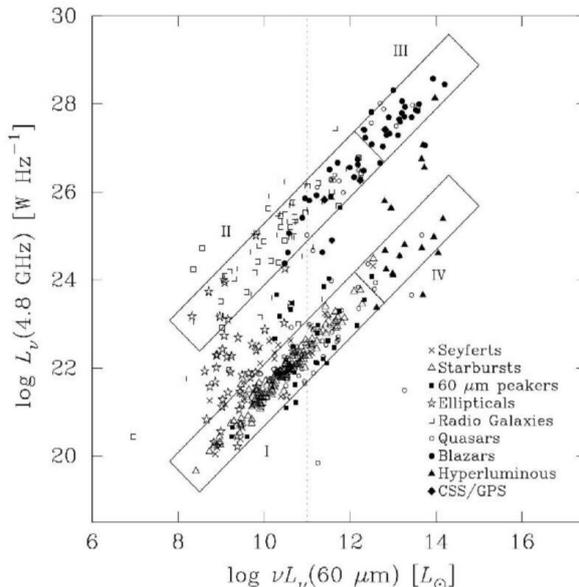


Figure 6.1: Radio-FIR correlation of star-forming galaxies and galaxies hosting AGN.

This tight correlation does not hold, however, for galaxies hosting active galactic nuclei (AGN). They still obey such a law, however, one with a lot more scatter and with the radio luminosity being about two orders of magnitude higher (at the same FIR luminosity), as is obvious in Fig. 6.1. The production of relativistic particles emitting their radio (synchrotron) emission is fundamentally different from that of star-forming galaxies. AGN show up in a variety of forms and have been identified as a new class of galactic systems in the second half of the last century.

The first recognition that there are extreme phenomena in the centres of certain galaxies was made for the so-called Seyfert galaxies (Seyfert, 1943). With their two categories, viz. Sy 1 and Sy 2, they are templates for the standard AGN paradigm. Sy-1 galaxies exhibit broad emission lines, with $FWHM \sim 5000 \dots 10\,000 \text{ km s}^{-1}$, and a (partially) nonthermal, nonstellar continuum, recognised as synchrotron radiation. The central region emitting these broad spectral lines is therefore called ‘broad-line region’ (BLR). In contrast, Sy-2 galaxies show ‘narrow’ lines, $FWHM \sim 200 \dots 400 \text{ km s}^{-1}$, which is still broader than the corresponding linewidths of typical normal galaxies. The central regions of this type of Seyfert galaxies is called ‘narrow-line region’ (NLR). From the observed variability of the emission from Sy-1 galaxies one infers a linear size of the BLR $< 10^{16} \text{ cm}$ (1/100th of a lightyear), while for NLR this is $\sim 10^2 \dots 10^3$ times larger. The difference between the BLR in Sy 1 and the NLR Sy 2 is the viewing angle (see the so-called ‘unified scheme’ explained further below).

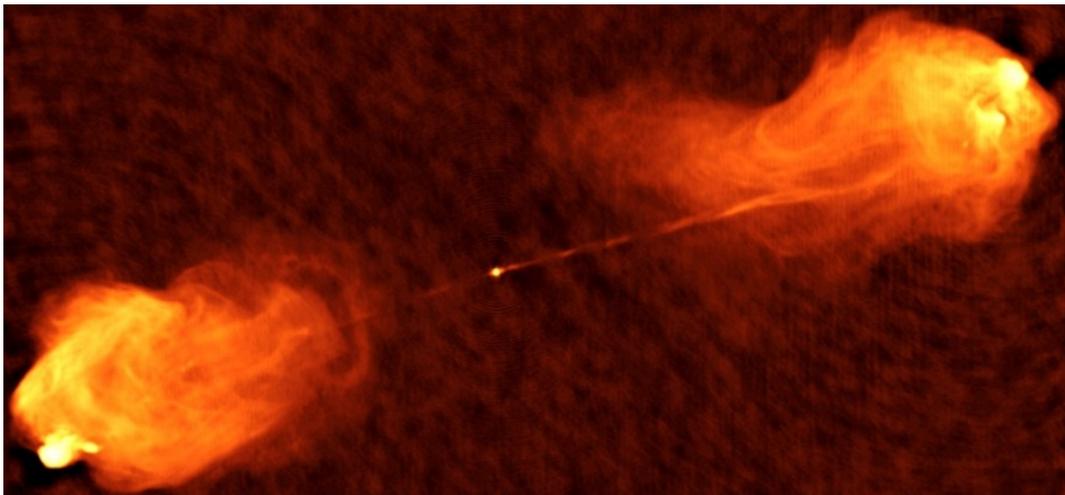


Figure 6.2: Radio image of Cyg A.

After World War II, radio astronomy saw a fast development. Bolton & Stanley (1948) detected the radio source Cyg A (3C 405) with their ‘Sea Interferometer’. Smith (1951) obtained a more accurate position at Cambridge, and Baade identified the radio source with a distant ($D \approx 700$ million ly) optical galaxy. The inference therefore was that Cyg A (Fig. 6.2) is an extremely radio-luminous galaxy, having $\sim 10^4$ times the radio luminosity of M 31. M. Schmidt (1963) identified the radio source 3C 273 with a 13th magnitude star-like object, having a redshift of $z = 0.158$ (obtained from the spectroscopy of the Balmer series). Matthews & Sandage had discovered a 16th magnitude star-like object at the position of the radio source 3C 48. However, he did not yet get a spectrum, hence there was no known redshift for this source at that time (1960). The broad emission lines could not be identified, and the spectrum exhibited much more UV light than that of an ordinary main-sequence star.

6.2 Taxonomy of AGN

Quasars

Quasars are very luminous and compact centres of galaxies, outshining their host galaxies. They exhibit nearly featureless spectra, and are visible from radio wavelengths through X-ray energies. Their luminosities are $10^{45} \dots 10^{49} \text{ erg s}^{-1}$. To date, $\sim 10^4$ QSOs are known, of which about 10% are strong radio emitters, so-called radio-loud QSOs.

Radio galaxies

This kind of AGN phenomenon was first recognised in the form of its prototype Cyg A. The host galaxies are ordinary ellipticals in the optical regime. They are very strong radio emitters, with radio luminosities of $L_r \geq 3 \cdot 10^{41} \text{ erg s}^{-1}$. They mostly consist of a compact core, they show a jet or twin jets, which feed double lobes with a relativistic plasma. Sometimes they exhibit so-called ‘hotspots’ in their outer lobes. These radio galaxies show two morphologically different categories, which can also be subdivided by their radio luminosities:

- FRI radio sources

FRI radio sources have monochromatic radio luminosities of $L_{1.4\text{GHz}} \leq 10^{32} \text{ erg s}^{-1} \text{ Hz}^{-1}$. They possess less collimated jets, which exhibit a loss of collimation beyond the optical peripheries of their host galaxies, with a strong flaring further out. They then become fainter and have steeper synchrotron spectra towards the outer edges of the lobes.

- FRII radio sources

FRII radio sources have monochromatic radio luminosities of $L_{1.4\text{GHz}} \geq 10^{32} \text{ erg s}^{-1} \text{ Hz}^{-1}$. Their highly collimated jets are often one-sided, with pronounced hotspots at their termination points in the lobes. These lobes extend out of the host galaxies for many kiloparsecs, the biggest such object known to date being the radio galaxy 3C 236, with a total extent of $\sim 4.5 \text{ Mpc}$ ($H_0 = 71 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ Mpc}^{-1}$)!

This difference is likely due to the jets in FRIs being subsonic, and supersonic in FRIIs. The difference in jet speed may be also connected with the different properties of the ISM in the host galaxies, i.e. its density in the first place.

Seyfert galaxies

Seyfert galaxies are spiral galaxies hosting an AGN in their centre. Their luminosity is in the range $\sim 10^{43} \dots 10^{45} \text{ erg s}^{-1}$, with the brightest Seyfert galaxies being as luminous as the faintest QSOs. As already pointed out in Sect. 6.1, the main difference between the two types, Sy 1 and Sy 2, is that they show rather different line widths when looked at with optical spectroscopy:

- In a Sy 1 galaxy, the observer measures a large velocity dispersion, as one is looking directly at the immediate surroundings of the central supermassive black hole.
- In a Sy 2 galaxy, our view onto it has a different aspect angle, which causes the central region to be obscured by a dust torus.

Nearly 15% of Seyferts have close companions, which is indicative of merging or tidal forces at work.

Blazars

Blazars emit polarised light with a featureless, nonthermal spectrum that can be traced over a large spectral range. They also exhibit very strong variability (Fig. 6.3), therefore one subdivides them into two types, viz. BL Lacs, named after its prototype BL Lacertae. These do not exhibit any emission lines at all. Optically violently variable sources (OVV) do show emission and absorption lines when scrutinised. Blazars are most likely AGN in which we look almost directly into the jet coming towards us, which results in strong relativistic boosting, the so-called ‘Doppler boosting’. This process enhances the unboosted flux density S_0 towards the observer to a value of

$$S_{obs} = S_0 \cdot D_+^{3+\alpha}, \quad (6.1)$$

where

$$D_+ = \frac{1}{\gamma \cdot (1 - \beta \cos \theta)}, \quad (6.2)$$

is the Doppler factor,

$$\gamma = (1 - \beta^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

is the Lorentz factor and

$$\beta = \frac{v}{c}.$$

The source emits synchrotron radiation with the usual power-law (in the rest frame):

$$S_{\nu_0} \propto \nu_0^{-\alpha}. \quad (6.3)$$

Correspondingly, the emission of the receding jet is diminished to

$$S_{obs} = S_0 \cdot D_-^{3+\alpha}, \quad (6.4)$$

where

$$D_- = \frac{1}{\gamma \cdot (1 + \beta \cos \theta)}. \quad (6.5)$$

This is the reason why radio galaxies generally show a weaker counter-jet, and why the counter-jet is mostly invisible in quasars. The extreme Doppler boosting in blazars is the reason why one does not see any line emission in their spectra. The line emission is simply swamped out by the vastly dominating and outshining, Doppler-boosted synchrotron radiation that we measure when looking into the jet. The variability is readily explained in terms of wiggeling jets, implying that the direction θ of the boosting w.r.t. the observer varies, hence a variable Doppler factor.

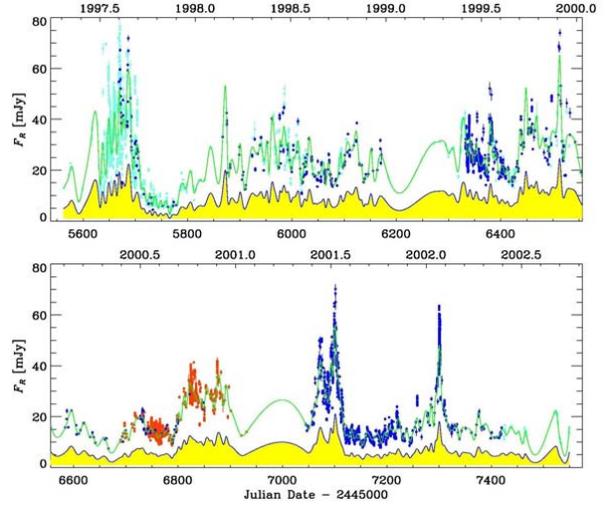


Figure 6.3: An example of the variability of the emission from a BL Lac-type object.

6.3 Unified scheme

In this section, we summarise the properties of the AGN phenomenon, which is largely connected with the production and action of magnetic fields. A summary of the signs of nuclear activity is given below. It has to be pointed out that not all of these features are always present.

- There is a compact (≤ 3 pc), luminous centre.
- It shows a spectrum with strong emission lines, and these are strongly Doppler-broadened.
- The central region emits strong nonthermal emission.
- Strong UV radiation from their compact central region is observed.
- Frequently, jets are formed that feed double radio sources.
- There may be variability of the emission from the central region over short timescales, which encompass the whole spectrum.

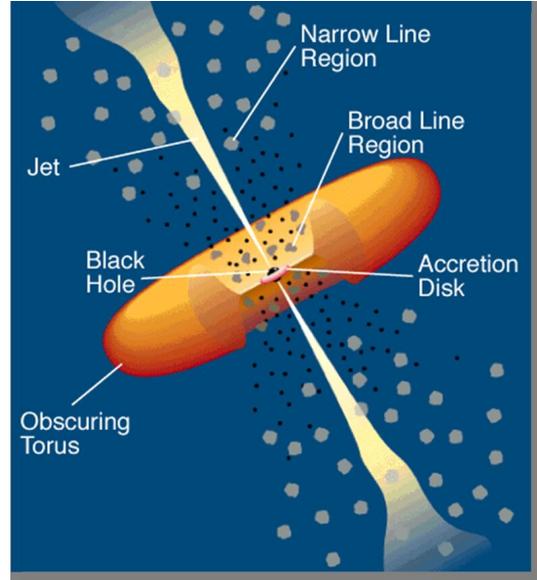


Figure 6.4: Sketch of the central region of a galaxy illustrating the unified scheme.

These properties can be explained in terms of the so-called ‘unified scheme’ (Fig. 6.4) of AGN, with the following ingredients:

- In the centre of these galaxies there is a supermassive black hole.
- The central black hole is surrounded by an accretion disk.
- Twin jets are ejected into two opposite directions.
- The BLR reflects the immediate surroundings of the black hole and the accretion disk.
- The NLR marks the gas motions further away from the compact nuclear source.
- There is a molecular and/or dust torus surrounding this central BLR which, depending on the viewing angle blocks the view onto the central region, hence showing only the NLR, while the view onto the BLR is unblocked in the other case.

The linear dimensions of the main AGN components are given in the tabular compilation below:

Component	Typical size
BH (R_S for $10^9 M_\odot$)	10^{-4} pc
Accretion disk	0.01 pc
BLR	1 pc
dust torus	10 pc
NLR	1 kpc
host galaxy	10 kpc

The brightness temperature

$$T_b = \frac{\lambda^2}{2k} \cdot \frac{S_\nu}{\Omega_S} \quad (6.6)$$

is an important tool to diagnose the radiation process of a source. As we have seen in Sect. 2.2.2, this quantity is defined via the Rayleigh-Jeans approximation of a radiation process. Nonthermal radiation processes are generally characterised by high brightness temperatures, which of course do not have any physical meaning, except that they tell something about the intensity of the source. For AGN the intensities can be extreme. However, the brightness temperature that a radio source can possess is limited by the fact that for very high number densities and energies of relativistic electrons, inverse-Compton losses become dramatic. The maximum brightness temperature is constrained by the ratio of inverse-Compton to synchrotron powers:

$$\frac{P_{IC}}{P_{syn}} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{T_{max}}{10^{12} \text{ K}} \right)^5 \cdot \left(\frac{\nu_c}{\text{MHz}} \right) \cdot \left[1 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{T_{max}}{10^{12} \text{ K}} \right)^5 \cdot \left(\frac{\nu_c}{\text{MHz}} \right) \right]. \quad (6.7)$$

For temperatures $T > 10^{12}$ K, the inverse-Compton losses become catastrophic, as in this case $P_{IC}/P_{syn} \sim T_{max}^{10}$. This situation is referred to as the inverse-Compton catastrophe.

6.4 Radio galaxies

Radio galaxies are probably the most well-defined type of AGN in terms of their radio structures, in spite of their bimodal distribution of morphologies and luminosities (FR I, FR II). They possess (almost) all of the ingredients mentioned so far, except that, or because of, their host galaxies are elliptical galaxies the ISM of which is a

tenuous and hot one. We will first discuss FR II sources, since they represent the radio-galaxy phenomenon as it had first been noted in the form of its prototype, Cyg A (3C 405), which shows the two jets ploughing thorough the ISM and IGM, finally piling up at the hotspots and, from there, depositing the relativistic plasma in the outer lobes.

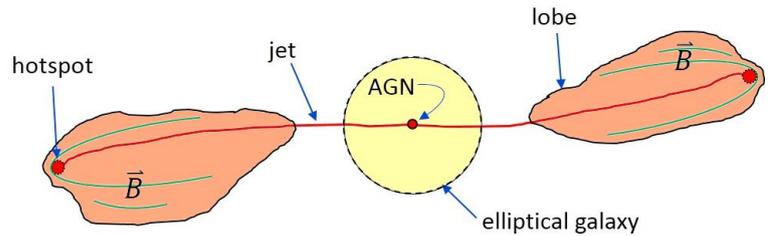


Figure 6.5: Sketch of the main features of a classical FR II radio galaxy.

6.4.1 FR II sources

In the radio regime, the main features of FR II sources are as follows (see Fig. 6.2 and the sketch in Fig. 6.5):

- A central compact (pc-scale) radio source.
- Twin jets ejected in opposed directions (with different synchrotron brightness).
- The jet opening angle $\xi = dr_j/d\ell < 0.1$ rad, with typical values around 0.05 (r_j being the jet radius and ℓ the length).
- Hotspots marking the terminations of the jets.
- Double lobes, ‘floating’ back onto the host galaxies from the hotspots (Fig. 6.6).
- They are edge-brightened.
- They show radio luminosities at least as high as $L_{1.4\text{GHz}} \geq 10^{32} \text{ erg s}^{-1} \text{ Hz}^{-1}$.

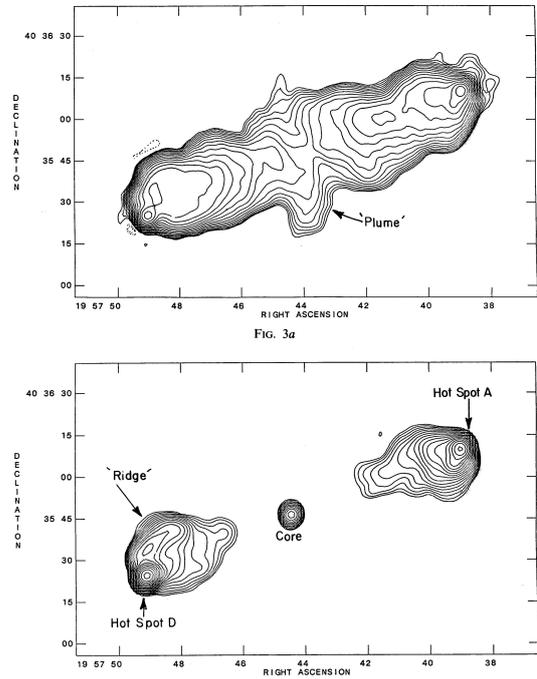


Figure 6.6: Cyg A at 327 MHz (top) and at 15 GHz (bottom).

As said above, the most prominent representative of this species is the radio galaxy first discovered and identified as such, Cyg A. Since it is one of the radio galaxies that has been studied in enormous detail¹, it is useful to discuss the properties of radio galaxies using Cyg A as a template. Since we are discussing magnetic fields and hence, by virtue of these, the synchrotron radiation used to study radio galaxies, the appearance of Cyg A in the radio domain is first briefly outlined, as it has been studied in the radio continuum with resolved linear polarisation on all scales encompassing the jets and lobes:

- Looking at Fig. 6.6, we see the basic morphology at this somewhat lower angular resolution, with a core and the outer lobes. Note, however, the different appearance at different frequencies: at the lower frequency, we see thick lobes, with aged particles streaming back onto the host galaxy, whereas at the higher frequency, we only see the high-energy particles, mainly from the jets and lobes.
- The magnetic field is mostly circumferential in the lobes, following their boundaries (Fig. 6.7). This is a general phenomenon seen in radio galaxies.
- There are indications of the magnetic field to be oriented parallel to the jet (like in most FR IIs). Within the lobes, the magnetic field is more tangled, with field-ordering on scales of $\sim 20 \dots 30$ kpc.
- One frequently finds large rotation measures, $\sim 4000 \text{ rad m}^{-2} < \text{RM} < +3000 \text{ rad m}^{-2}$. These must be due to a foreground Faraday screen, i.e. the hot ICM gas and the intergalactic magnetic field.

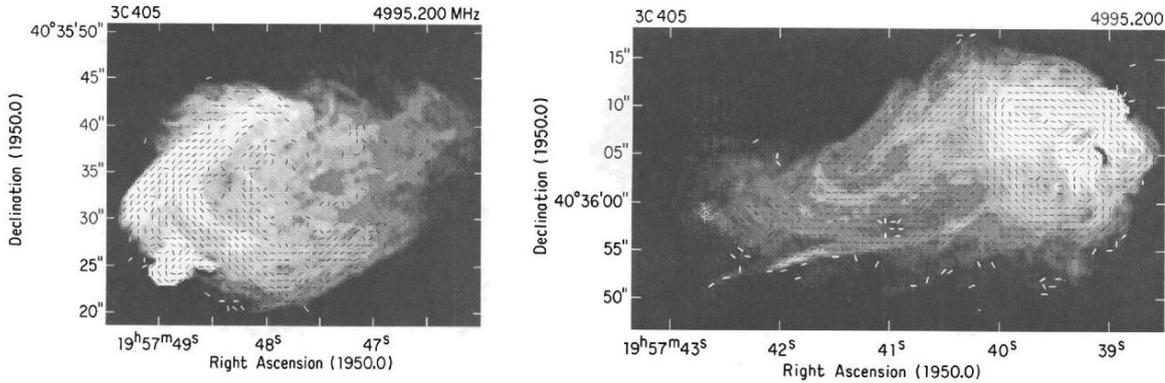


Figure 6.7: The magnetic field in Cyg A as deduced from measurements of the linear polarisation.

The inferred intergalactic magnetic field has a strength of $B_{ICM} \sim 2 \dots 10 \mu\text{G}$ (see Chapt. 7 for more details on this topic). Below we list the strength of the magnetic field within Cyg A from the observed synchrotron intensity, assuming equipartition:

B_t [μG]	Location
100	core
80	jets
200	hot-spots
70	lobe's head
40	lobe's tail

The fact that in FR-II radio galaxies the magnetic field is parallel to the jet over most of its length can be explained in terms of the large bulk velocities of the jet material. This is perhaps best illustrated by the 'flux-rope' model (Fig. 6.8), which was 'invented' to explain the magnetic flux rope on the planet Venus. Flux conservation requires that

$$B_{\parallel} \propto r^{-2}, \quad B_{\perp} \propto r^{-1}.$$

This is a strongly simplified picture, as it cannot account for the intricate physics, such as the entrainment of surrounding material from the ISM and/or ICM, or (oblique) shocks. In fact, for instance, the very prominent jet in the giant radio galaxy NGC 6251 exhibits a preferentially longitudinal magnetic-field orientation over the first (projected!) ~ 40 kpc, while further out it is dominated by the perpendicular, or poloidal, component. A helical magnetic-field structure has meanwhile been inferred for several jets (3C 120, 3C 273, ...) from rotation measure analyses. A different morphology is seen in some pc-scale jets (e.g. the blazar 1055+018), which show two components of polarisation. An inner 'spine' with a transverse field is bracketed by a boundary

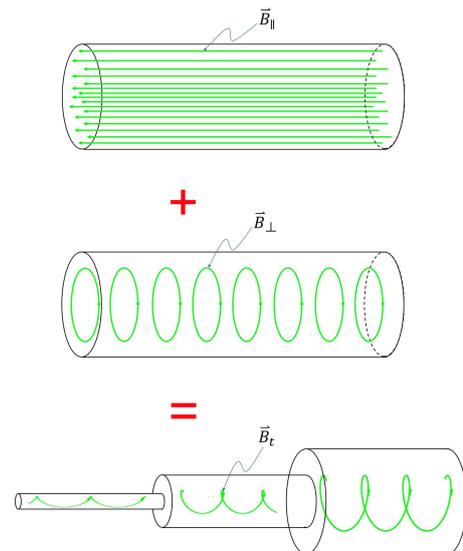


Figure 6.8: Illustration explaining flux conservation in a flux rope made up by longitudinal and poloidal magnetic fields.

¹see "Cygnus A - Study of a Radio Galaxy", eds. C.L. Carilli & D.E. Harris, 1996

layer having a longitudinal field. The interpretation here is that the inner spine is dominated by oblique shocks, while the jet's mantle interacts with the surrounding medium. This interaction can be twofold: (i) shear of the jet flow stretching the magnetic field along the jet, and (ii) the jet fluid can be compressed against its boundaries. In Fig. 6.9 the prominent jet in NGC 6251 is shown.

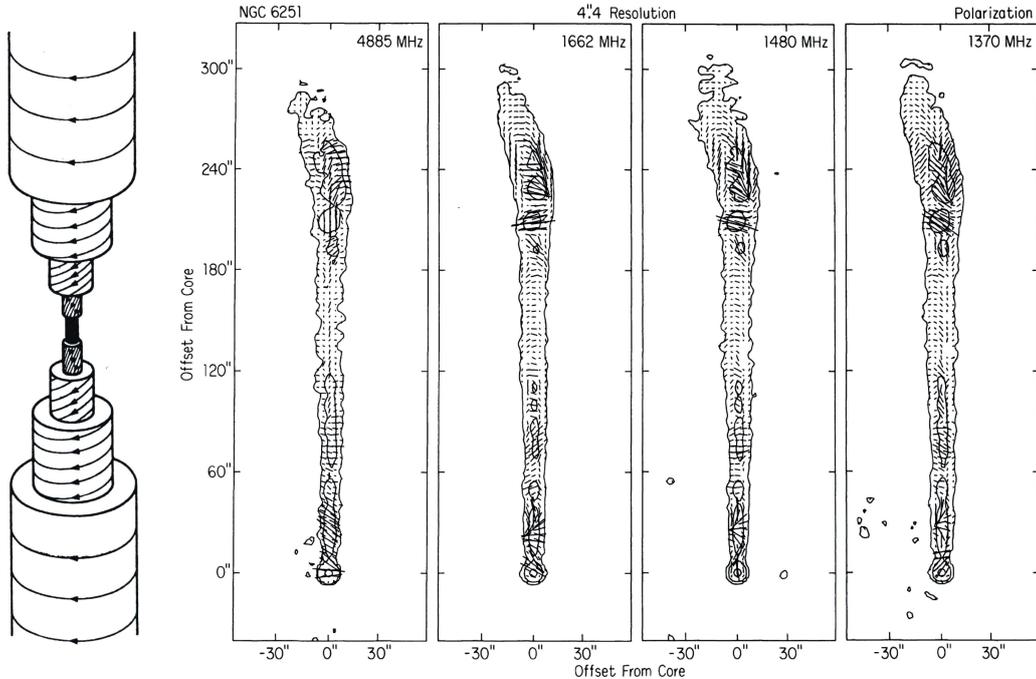


Figure 6.9: Sketch of the magnetic field in a flux rope, with a real magnetised jet (NGC 6251) juxtaposed.

It is hitherto not clear what the jets consist of. We could be dealing with

- (i) a mildly relativistic $p-e^-$ jet, with a jet speed of $v_j \leq 0.5 \cdot c$. It would carry most of the mass and kinetic power ejected by the AGN, and would be responsible for the formation of the kpc-scale jets, hot-spots, and lobes;
- (ii) a relativistic e^\pm beam ("pair plasma"), with a jet speed of $v_b \approx c$ and $3 \leq \gamma_b \leq 10$. This jet material would move in a channel through the jet and would be responsible for the superluminal motion of, and γ -ray emission seen from, the jets.

In order to test this model, sensitive measurements of the circular polarisation of jets seen at very small viewing angles have to be made². Circular polarisation is to be expected in a very homogeneous magnetic field from a $p-e^-$ plasma. The pair plasma should be inferred from detections of the 511-keV emission line from jets. This is difficult, however, since the line will be strongly 'washed out' by relativistic effects.

Quite naturally, the magnetic fields lead to synchrotron losses of the radiating particles, which is reflected in a spectral steepening of the synchrotron spectra. In FR-II sources, this steepening starts away from the hotspots, and becomes progressively stronger further away

²These have been started in the recent past!

from them, towards the host galaxy, as the relativistic plasma is slowly ‘falling back’ from the hotspots onto the peripheral ISM of that galaxy. These radiation losses in particular give rise to a break in the synchrotron spectra, given by

$$\nu_c = 16.1 \cdot \left(\frac{B}{\mu\text{G}} \right) \cdot \left(\frac{E}{\text{GeV}} \right)^2 \text{ MHz.} \quad (6.8)$$

The analysis of the synchrotron spectra in radio galaxies is a lot easier than in normal spirals: in the latter, there is contamination by thermal free-free radiation, which is totally absent in the former. It should be noted here that there are two other loss mechanisms that may play a role here: (i) Inverse-Compton losses take over as soon as the magnetic-field strength drops below $B_{CMB} = 3.25 \cdot (1+z) \mu\text{G}$. (ii) Adiabatic-expansion losses are dominant in the overpressured hot-spots.

In quite a few cases, the central activity of QSOs or radio galaxies has ceased, the jets have been ‘switched off’, and the lobes are expanding, with their synchrotron spectra steepening (i.e. the break frequency is migrating towards lower and lower values). The radio morphology of such sources is referred to as ‘fat doubles’, or radio relics in extreme cases. A nice example of such an aged, ‘fat double’, was shown in Fig. 2.21. One of the first ‘died’ radio galaxies found is 0924+30, which has an ‘age’ of ~ 50 Myr (Fig. 6.11).

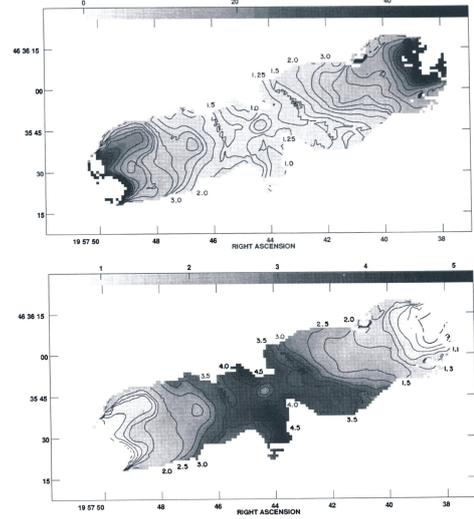


Figure 6.10: Particle ageing as derived for Cyg A, with the break frequencies (top) and the ages (bottom) shown.

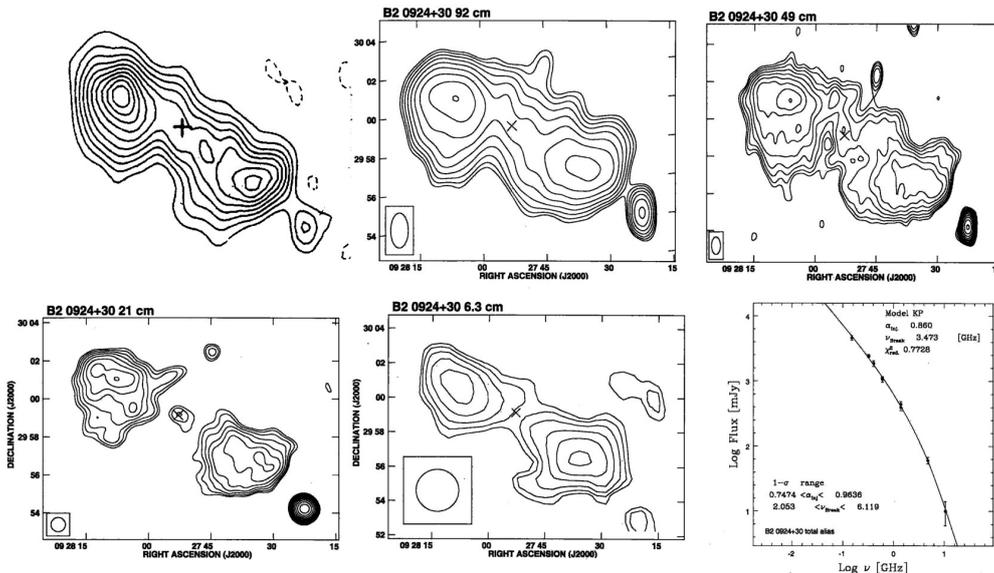


Figure 6.11: The died radio galaxy 0924+30 at 151, 327, 610, 1400, and 4750 MHz. The total continuum spectrum in the lower right clearly shows the spectral break.

6.4.2 Jet formation

An inevitable question is how the jets come into existence. It was speculated early-on that it is the magnetic field near to the accretion disk that plays a cardinal role in jet formation. Meanwhile, a large number of MHD simulations has been carried out (an example shown in Fig. 6.12), which in essence reflect the response of the magnetic field to the rotation of the accretion disk. Since the field is tightly coupled to that disk, its originally poloidal structure is quickly deformed, with more and more toroidal components being generated, until the field is strongly wound up. The plasma is now accelerated in this toroidal field by what can be interpreted as a centrifugal force in a co-rotating frame ($\vec{j} \times \vec{B}$ forces). In the end, this force is due to the magnetic pressure gradient.

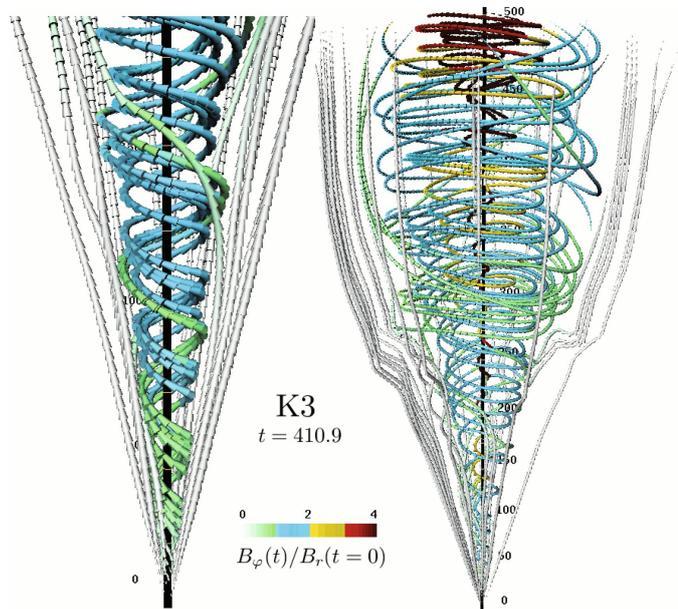


Figure 6.12: MHD simulations of a jet.

Hydrodynamic numerical simulations have been carried out quite successfully, these allowing to deduce the physical conditions in the ICM or IGM into which the jets and lobes of radio galaxies are expanding, i.e. the pressure, temperature, and magnetic-field strength and structure. Apart from getting a clue how the jets are produced via twisting of the magnetic fields, these were found to have two important effects on the shape and evolution of radio galaxies:

- (i) Magnetic fields damp Kelvin-Helmholtz instabilities at the interface between the cocoon and the ambient gas (that of the IGM), this stabilizing the contact surface. This way, pronounced jet heads and lobes such as seen in Cyg A and other FR IIs are produced.
- (ii) When including magnetic fields in the simulations, the amount of entrainment of the ambient gas is much lower than without magnetic fields.

6.4.3 FR I sources

FR I sources are quite different from FR IIs both, in terms of their luminosity and their morphology. The main features and properties of FR I radio galaxies are:

- They are edge-darkened, i.e. their brightness decreases steadily from their central jets towards their outer lobes.
- They have radio luminosities of $L_{1.4\text{GHz}} \leq 10^{32} \text{ erg s}^{-1} \text{ Hz}^{-1}$.
- They show one-sided jets close to the core.

- Their jet opening angles are $\xi = dr_j/d\ell \approx 0.1$ within the first kpc. Between 1 and 10 kpc flaring occurs, with an opening angle $dr_j/d\ell \approx 0.25 \dots 0.6$ beyond that point.
- At this transition point, the flaring is accompanied by a brightening and broadening of the jet.
- Along the inner part, the magnetic field is prevalingly parallel to the jet, while a perpendicular orientation of the magnetic field w.r.t. the jet dominates further out.
- The synchrotron spectra steepen already in the diffuse lobes, with the steepening increasing further outward.

Essentially all of these properties are different from, or even opposed to, those of FR II sources. This dichotomy between FR I and FR II sources must be connected to a combination of mass infall rates and the density profile of the ISM in the host (elliptical) galaxies. A prototypical example of an FR-I radio galaxy is 3C 31, with a radio image shown in Fig. 6.13.

A variant of FR I's is seen in the form of so-called ‘head-tail radio sources’, where one distinguishes further between narrow-angle tails (NAT) and wide-angle tails (WAT). The nature of these sources is the same as for ‘untailed’ ones, except that they occur in denser cluster environments. What happens here is that the twin jets ‘drill’ their channels through the ISM of the host galaxy and suddenly are exposed to the ram pressure of the surrounding intergalactic gas. From Euler’s equation, we obtain

$$\rho_j \cdot v_j^2 \approx P_{ram} \cdot \frac{R}{r_j}, \quad (6.9)$$

where R is the curvature radius of the jet and r_j , v_j , and ρ_j are the jet’s radius, speed and density, respectively. With

$$P_{ram} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \rho_{ICM} \cdot v_{ICM}^2 \quad (6.10)$$

one has a handle on the (relative) wind speed of the ICM and may thus explore the ‘cluster weather’, since all other quantities can (at least roughly) be inferred from observations. It is meanwhile clear that such sources preferentially exist in unrelaxed galaxy clusters, i.e. those which just have undergone or are experiencing a merger. Such mergers give rise to large-scale turbulence, hence to strong winds inside the clusters. The particular case of the Perseus Cluster, in which the radio ‘trails’ of the NAT source NGC 1265 has been traced over a huge projected distance, provides very strong evidence for this. The radio tail obviously does not reflect any ‘ballistic’ motion of this radio galaxy in the gravitational potential of the cluster, as it is characterised by several kinks. These must be the result of intracluster turbulence deflecting the trailing radio tails of this source (see Fig. 6.14).

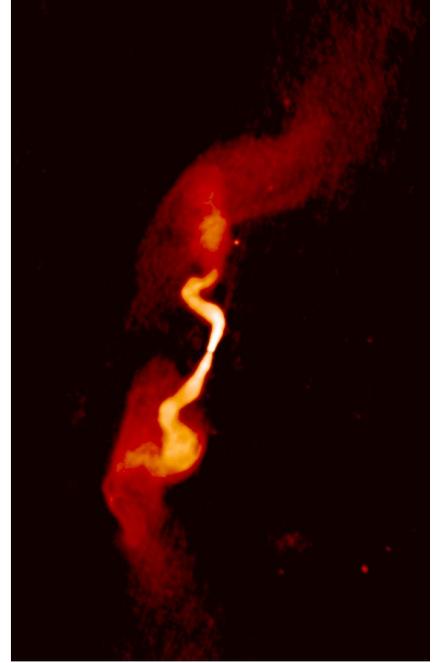


Figure 6.13: Radio image of the FR-I radio galaxy 3C 31.

This scenario is nicely discussed in an article by Burns (1998)³, in which he describes the effect of continuous infall of dark matter and baryons in cluster mergers from their peripheries inward, this producing shocks, turbulence and winds exceeding speeds of 1000 km s^{-1} in hydrodynamic simulations, corroborated by the observed X-ray morphologies and temperatures, and their gradients.

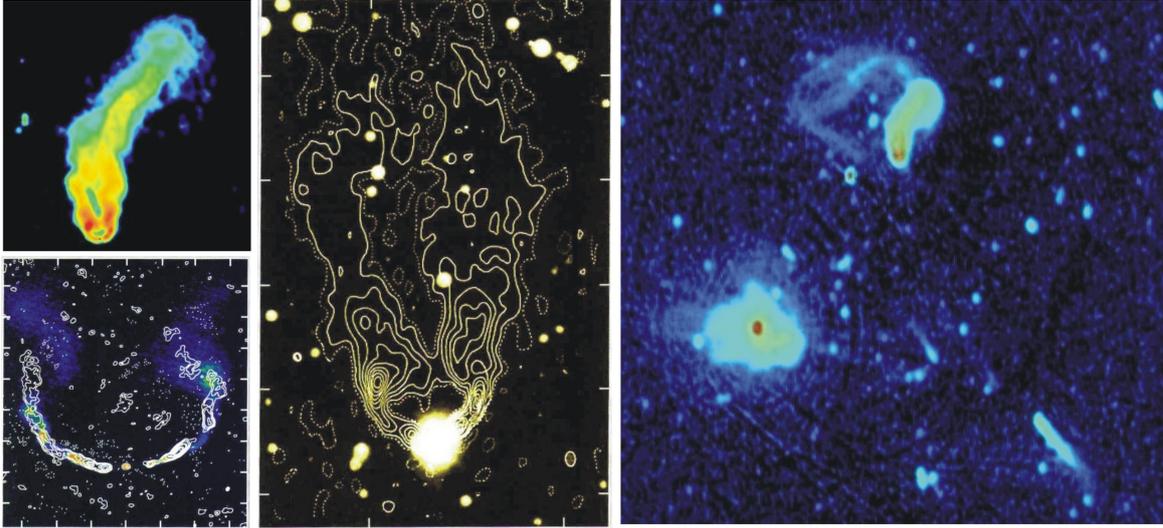


Figure 6.14: The head-tail radio galaxy NGC 1265 at different frequencies and angular resolutions. On the right a radio image of the central Perseus Cluster is shown, with NGC 1265 in the north.

Another variant are the so-called X-shaped radio galaxies (Fig. 6.15). Their morphology is best explained in terms of supermassive binary black holes, which cause precession of the accretion disk of the AGN showing the jets. This leads to the X-shape, consisting of young double lobes, which are still being energised by the jets, while the aged lobes exhibit radio continuum spectra with low break frequencies.

In Sect. 7.7 we will discuss the interaction of radio galaxies with the ICM/IGM, and discuss the feedback of AGN onto these media. In particular, it turns out that the observed distribution of rotation measures across the radio galaxies provide valuable information about the surroundings of radio galaxies, rather than being intrinsic to them. Hence, radio galaxies constitute invaluable tools to study the physical parameters of the magneto-ionic medium in galaxy clusters.

³“Stormy Weather in Galaxy Clusters”, J.A. Burns, *Science* **280**, 345, 1998.

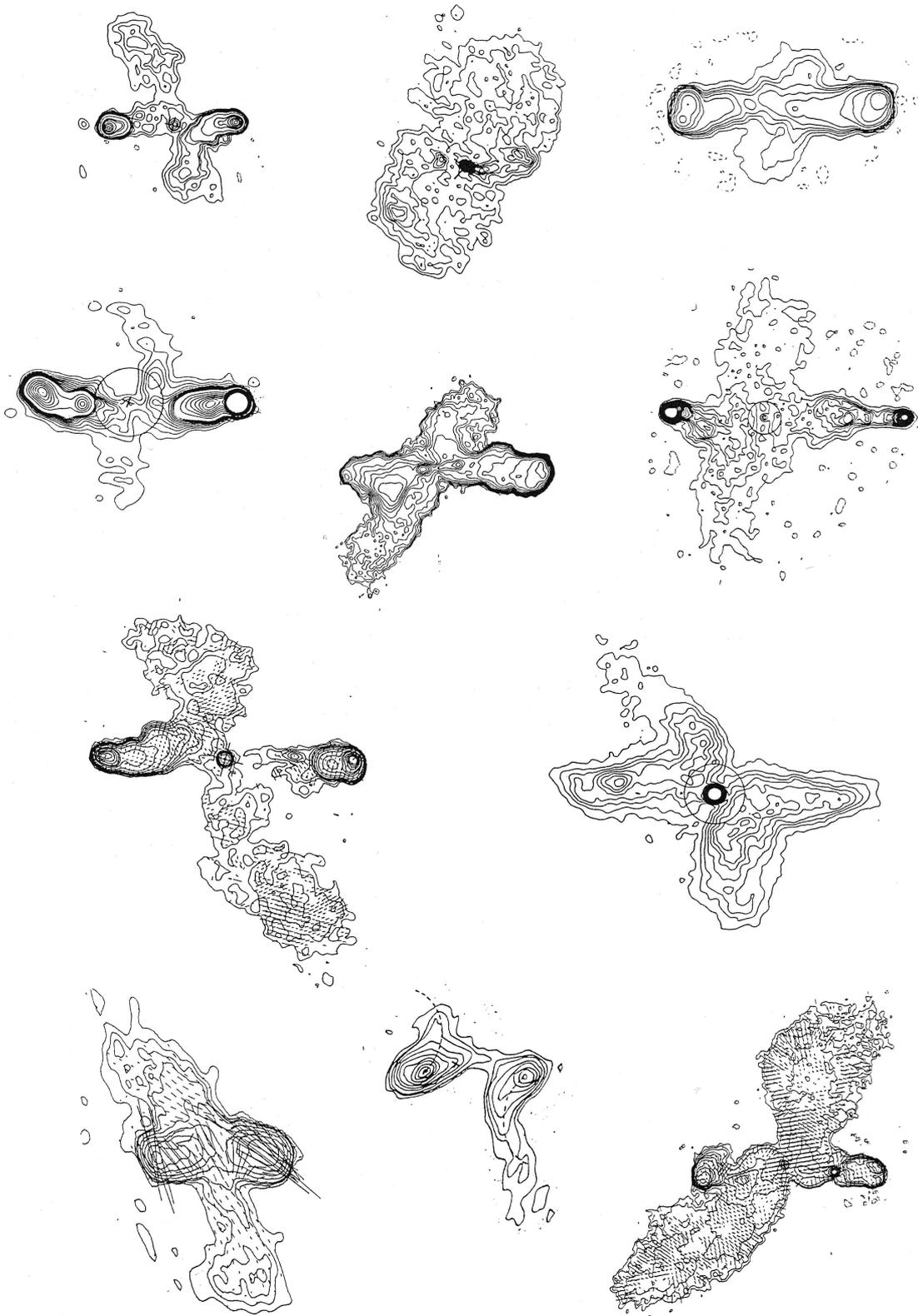


Figure 6.15: Potpourri of so-called X-shaped radio galaxies.

6.5 Quasars

Quasars are the most luminous objects in the universe. Their formation commenced early-on, the most distant QSO known to date having a redshift of $z = 7.1$ (770 Mio. years after the Big Bang). The redshift distribution (Fig. 6.16) shows a maximum just below $z \approx 2$, with a pronounced truncation of QSO formation below $z \approx 0.4$. QSOs reflects the history of major mergers in the universe, leading to supermassive black holes (SMBH), with the gravitational energy representing the biggest reservoir for energy production, it is these objects that are able to produce the highest luminosities via infall of matter onto accretion disks surrounding the SMBHs. Local templates of QSOs in the process of formation are so-called ultra-luminous infrared galaxies (ULIRGs), such as Arp 220 and NGC 6240. The enormous luminosity of QSOs is due to friction in their accretion disks, which heats these up to $T_{ad} \leq 10^6$ K. This friction arises from the fact that conservation of angular momentum does not allow matter to fall onto or into the black hole straight, but rather ‘spirals’ inward in an accretion disk, which is subject to very strong differential rotation.

At a redshift of $z \approx 3$, the feeding rate onto QSO SMBHs was about 300 times that of what is found in the local universe. Most giant elliptical galaxies can be considered as ‘dead quasars’ - the relics of a period with stronger merger and hence QSO activity. Not all QSOs are also strong radio (i.e. synchrotron) sources. In fact, there are many more ‘radio-quiet’ than ‘radio-loud’ quasars. This is quantified by the R -parameter, which is the ratio of optical-to-radio flux density:

$$R = \frac{S(4400 \text{ \AA})}{S(5 \text{ GHz})}, \quad (6.11)$$

and $R = 10$ being defined as the dividing line between radio-quiet and radio-loud. Recent MHD simulations of rotating black holes with accretion disks seem to indicate that the spin of the central SMBH may be the underlying reason for this dichotomy.

Radio-loud quasars show one-sided jets, which sometimes produce large-scale lobes (Fig. 6.17). Their jets can be traced down to pc-scales by means of (space-) VLBI. Monitoring the jet components⁴ discloses changes in the jet morphologies, with multiple components being traced over decades. It is thus possible to construct kinematic models of the ejection and propagation of the relativistic plasma.

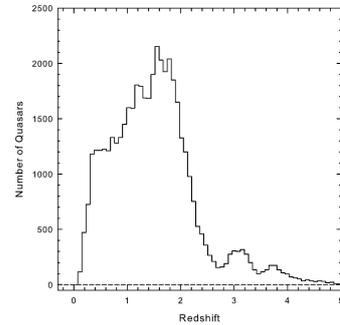


Figure 6.16: Redshift distribution of QSOs.

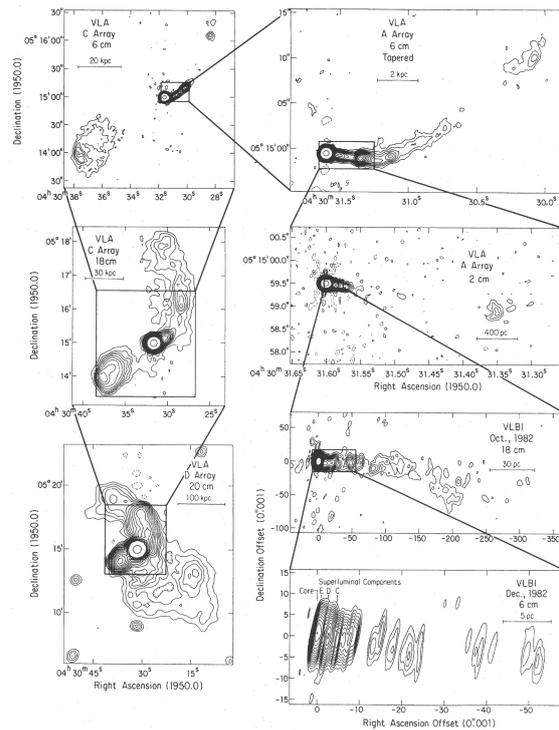


Figure 6.17: The quasar 3C120 at different wavelengths and angular resolutions.

⁴MOJAVE: Monitoring of Jets in AGN with VLBA Experiments.

Quite a bit of information has recently been gained by measurements of the linear polarisation and rotation-measure studies of the central regions of QSOs with the VLBA. However, the interpretation of observed rotation measures in the central regions of AGN may not be straight forward. There are several possible effects that could mimic Faraday rotation where there is none. High-resolution VLBI observations reveal an unresolved core in quasars, plus jet components that have recently emerged from that core region. These components might exhibit different polarisation angles, owing to

- (i) different intrinsic polarisation angles,
- (ii) relativistic aberration of subcomponents having identical polarisation angles but different relativistic speeds,
- (iii) a rotation-measure gradient across the core.

If the synchrotron opacity of the components is different or if they have different spectral indices, this could change their relative preponderance, which would result in dramatic changes of the polarisation angle as a function of frequency.

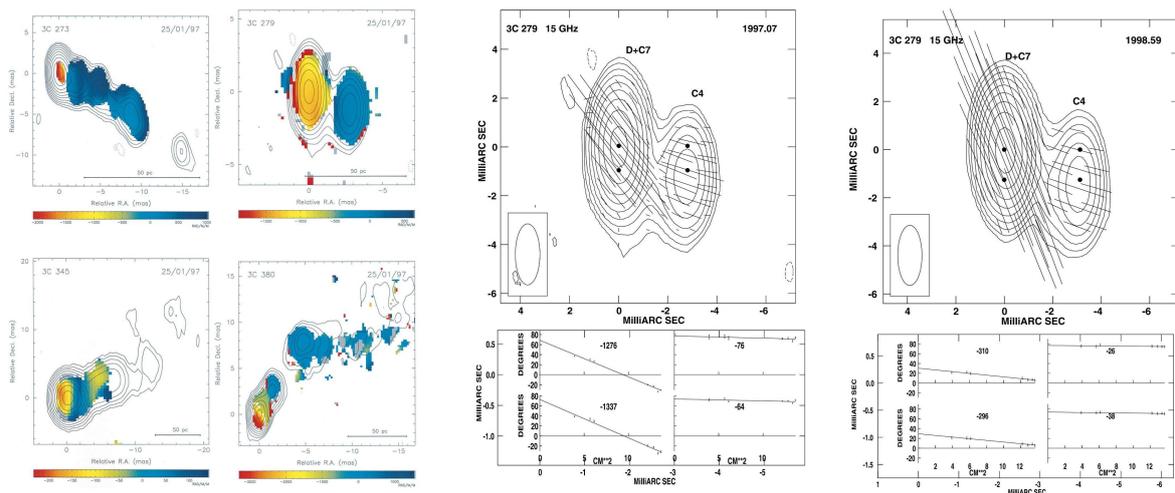


Figure 6.18: Rotation measures in the central regions of quasars.

Recent VLBA observations of the quasars 3C 273, 3C 279, and 3C 380 have revealed the following interesting properties (see also Fig. 6.18): the central cores have rotation measures of $RM > 1000 \text{ rad m}^{-2}$. Beyond about $20 \text{ pc } h_{75}^{-1}$ ($h_{75} = H_0/75 \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ Mpc}^{-1}$). They show rotation measures of $RM < 100 \text{ rad m}^{-2}$. Such sharp rotation-measure gradients cannot be produced by magnetic fields in the foreground, i.e. either in galaxy clusters or in the Milky Way. They must be produced by ordered magnetic fields in the central regions of these QSOs on scales of $1 \dots 100 \text{ pc}$. If associated with the NLR⁵, then $B_u \approx 0.05 \text{ G}$ on a 10-pc scale is inferred from the observed rotation measures. The high rotation measures found in these QSO cores account for the depolarisation found at cm wavelengths. They result from irregularities in the Faraday screens on scales smaller than the telescope beam.

⁵The BLR can be ruled out: it is too dense, hence it must be depolarised.

6.6 Seyfert galaxies

As mentioned before, Seyfert galaxies are mostly spiral galaxies hosting an AGN in their centre. Depending on the viewing angle, the observer sees a Seyfert-1 galaxy with broad emission lines, or a Seyfert-2 type with narrow emission lines. What is naturally common to all Seyfert galaxies is that they stick out of the radio-FIR correlation (Fig. 6.1), in the sense that they are radio-overluminous compared to normal star-forming galaxies. The radio excess is not as large as in case of radio galaxies or QSOs, but since this correlation is so tight for normal galaxies, it can be used to pick out most active spirals right away.

Most Seyfert galaxies host compact sources of synchrotron radiation produced by the central AGN. However, there are quite a few examples in which the spiral disk galaxies have produced extended radio lobes - in some cases having very much the same morphology as classical radio lobes produced by radio galaxies (see Fig. 5.6). Apparently, in these cases the orientation of the jets is such that they avoid the densest ISM and make it out of the gaseous disk. Here, we briefly feature these objects by describing their radio continuum properties in tabular form. Note that all sizes are projected sizes, so the observed structures could still be larger.

Galaxy/object	Morphology	jet orientation	\vec{B} -field
0313-192, QSO / Blazar?	350 kpc double source with jets	30° off the poles	not known
0400-181	jets & double lobes; size unknown (no distance known)	not known	not known
0412+040 Seyfert 2	90 kpc; core & double lobes	not known	not known
IC 2497 LINER [†]	extended radio continuum ⊥ to disk; likely to be an exhausted AGN	~ ⊥ disk,	not known
NGC 1068 Seyfert 2	1-kpc lobes; nucleus, inner 'hot-spots'	slightly inclined out of the disk	similar to that in classical lobes; at lobes' head: $B_t \sim 400 - 600 \mu\text{G}$
NGC 3367 Seyfert-like	12 kpc; double lobes, S-shaped ⇒ interaction with ambient gas?	slightly inclined out of the disk (poln. asymmetry)	not known (Faraday rotation)
NGC 4258 Seyfert/LINER	14 kpc; "anomalous radio arms, S-shaped; bifurcation	most likely in plane (from RM)	to jet

[†]A low-ionisation nuclear emission-line region (LINER) is a galactic nucleus showing spectra that typically include line emission from weakly ionised or neutral atoms, such as O, O⁺, N⁺⁺, and S⁺, with emission from strongly ionised atoms, such as O⁺⁺, Ne⁺⁺, and He⁺ being relatively weak.

6.7 Origin of magnetic fields

The origin of magnetic fields in AGN is still a matter of speculation. The easiest path of arguing is probably connected with the rotational energy of the central black hole. M. Rees (2006) takes an optimistic view in saying that the time scales for any relevant processes are extremely short close to a black hole - maybe as short as hours, so that there has always been enough time for a battery process to operate, or for a dynamo to be seeded by an infinitesimal field.

Following Hoyle (1969), one can give an order of magnitude for the possible field strengths in AGN. The rotational energy of a compact central object from which the magnetic energy is tapped can be parametrised as

$$E_{rot} = f M_{\bullet} c^2, \quad (6.12)$$

where M_{\bullet} is the mass of the compact object and the efficiency factor $f < 1$. If there is equipartition between the magnetic field and the rotational energy in the fluid (achieved by differential rotation and/or by the dynamo action) this implies a field strength of

$$B_c \approx \left(\frac{8 \pi f M_{\bullet} c^2}{V_c} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (6.13)$$

where V_c is the volume of the central region. The accretion disks offer optimum conditions to drive a dynamo. For a region of size ~ 1 pc, we then have

$$B_c = 0.6 \cdot \left(\frac{M_{\bullet}}{M_{\odot}} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot f^{\frac{1}{2}} \text{ G}. \quad (6.14)$$

Chapter 7

Intergalactic magnetic fields

7.1 Clusters of galaxies

Clusters of galaxies are the largest gravitationally bound entities in the universe. They comprise up to several thousand galaxies, the majority of which are dwarf galaxies though. For example, the Virgo Cluster contains some 250 large galaxies and more than 2000 smaller ones. Small assemblies of galaxies are referred to as groups. For instance, the local group comprises two really massive galaxies, the Milky Way and M31, and a third one, M33, being somewhat less massive, followed by the Large and Small Magellanic Cloud and some 30 other dwarf galaxies with masses down to what is comparable to the largest globular clusters.

An important ingredient of galaxy clusters is the ICM (or IGM), which is hot ($T \cong 10^8$ K), tenuous ($n_e \approx 10^{-3} \text{ cm}^{-3}$) gas, and which is well ‘visible’ through its bright X-ray emission ($L_X \approx 10^{43} \dots 10^{45} \text{ erg s}^{-1}$), produced by thermal bremsstrahlung. Another constituent of the ICM is its relativistic plasma, consisting of relativistic particles and magnetic fields - the topic of this lecture, which we shall come back to. The cluster mass is, as is well-known, dominated by dark matter, as inferred from the galaxies’ velocity dispersion, from the temperature of the hot gas, and from gravitational lensing. In the framework of the hierarchical scenario of galaxy cluster formation in a Λ CDM cosmology, large clusters have formed by gravitational mergers from smaller entities, i.e. from groups or subclusters. In these mergers, high kinetic energies are involved, viz. up to 10^{64} erg. A large fraction of this energy is dissipated in the ICM in the form of shocks, turbulence and bulk motion, which heat up the gas.

Many clusters exhibit strongly peaked X-ray surface brightnesses in their centres, implying high densities, and cooling times within the inner 100 kpc of $\ll t_{Hubble}$. Hence, in order to maintain hydrostatic equilibrium, inward flows may be required. X-ray observations with XMM-Newton, which has a high spectral resolution, did not indicate any evidence for large amounts of cooling and condensing gas in the centres of galaxy clusters. It thus seems that such ‘cooling flows’ are hindered by some as yet unknown mechanism. There is consensus that ‘cooling core’ clusters are dynamically more relaxed than non-cooling core ones.

A full understanding of the ICM necessitates adequate knowledge of the role of the non-thermal component, the best information about which is obviously provided by radio continuum observations. A very strong argument comes from the fact that quite a number of clusters exhibits diffuse radio sources that cannot be associated with any discrete sources powering them, but are rather connected with the general ICM. The observed synchrotron emission requires \sim GeV electrons, hence highly relativistic particles, and magnetic fields at the level

of μG strengths, which must pervade - at least part of - the cluster volumes. Independent evidence for such magnetic fields comes from rotation measures of polarised background sources or radio galaxies located within these clusters. Finally, independent evidence for such a population of relativistic particles also comes from nonthermal emission of inverse-Compton origin seen in the regime of hard X-rays and possibly in the EUV. The combination of the diffuse radio continuum emission with the hard X-ray radiation can be used to estimate intra-cluster magnetic-field strengths.

7.2 Radio haloes

Cluster radio haloes are the most spectacular manifestation of diffuse nonthermal emission and widespread magnetic fields seen over large portions of galaxy clusters. They permeate them on scales of more than a Mpc, with the following properties:

- They have intensities of $I_{1.4\text{GHz}} \approx 10^{-6} \text{Jy}/\square''$.
- Their radio spectral index is $\alpha \geq 1$ ($I_\nu \propto \nu^{-\alpha}$).
- They are unpolarised down to the current detection levels for polarised radio synchrotron emission.

For comparison, the mean radio brightness of the radio lobes of the classical radio galaxy Cyg A is of order $0.5 \text{Jy}/\square''$, hence 500 000 times more intense¹. The first such diffuse cluster radio source was reported by Willson (1970), and this structure was later on mapped with ever increasing resolution and sensitivity. This structure, discovered in the Coma Cluster of galaxies (A 1656), soon showed a spectral steepening from the centre towards the periphery, with $\alpha = 0.8$ in the centre to $\alpha = 1.8$, and $\langle\alpha\rangle = 1.3$. The break frequency, reflecting the synchrotron age of the radiating particles, was determined as $\nu_c \geq 1 \text{GHz}$, and the average total magnetic-field strength as $B_t \approx 0.6 \mu\text{G}$ or, more precisely (the equipartition strength)

$$B_{eq} = 0.57 \cdot (1 + k)^{0.26} \mu\text{G}, \quad (7.1)$$

where k is the ratio of the energy contained by the protons to that contained by the electrons. It is a common feature of all clusters with radio haloes that they are X-ray luminous. Such radio haloes have been found in about one quarter of all clusters with $L_X > 5 \cdot 10^{44} \text{erg s}^{-1}$. Studies of several other cluster haloes have been performed, such as A 2163, A 2256, 1E0657-57, and distant clusters like A 2744 ($z = 0.308$) and CL 0016716 ($z = 0.5545$), the latter being the most distant cluster with a radio halo known to date. Smaller-sized haloes (500...600 kpc) have been detected in some cases (A 2218, A 3562).

A common property of cluster radio haloes is their lack of any strong (linear) polarisation. The degree of polarisation is $< 10\%$ (Coma), or even $< 5\%$ in others, obtained at 1.4 GHz. Obviously, any polarised radiation emitted by these central radio haloes traverse large lines of sight through the cluster medium. This, along with the arguments given below, delivers the likely reasons for the low degrees of polarisation:

¹Recall that brightness is distance-independent!

- Internal depolarisation, owing to mixing of the magnetic fields with the thermal gas.
- Turbulence causing highly disordered fields, which could come along with a likely mechanism that accelerates the particles, viz. galactic wakes.

The low surface brightness of the radio haloes has so far restricted any studies to measurements with low angular resolution. This is changing now since LOFAR starts producing high-quality images of galaxy clusters at the lowest radio frequencies.

What is the origin of cluster haloes? They are not associated with any discrete sources such as radio galaxies. The various possible models can basically be divided into two classes:

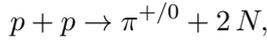
- Primary electron models, in which the relativistic electrons are injected into the IGM by AGN (QSOs, radio galaxies,...) and/or by starburst galaxies (SNe, galactic winds). However, the radiative lifetime of such particles is rather short,

$$t_{\frac{1}{2}} = 8.35 \cdot 10^9 \cdot \left(\frac{B}{\mu\text{G}} \right)^{-2} \cdot \left(\frac{E}{\text{GeV}} \right)^{-1} \text{ yr}; \quad (7.2)$$

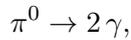
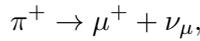
hence such particles would be rendered invisible after $10^7 \dots 10^8$ yrs, and would thus require continuous injection by sources (which is in conflict with the observations) or by some reacceleration mechanism. One possible process is turbulence caused by galactic wakes, although its efficiency is a matter of debate.

- Secondary electron models, in which the relativistic electrons result as secondary products in hadronic collisions. Relativistic protons have lifetimes exceeding a Hubble time. They can thus propagate over large distances from their site of origin. In the central regions of clusters, they frequently collide with the thermal protons of the ICM, thereby producing relativistic positrons and γ -rays from the π^0 decay. Future γ -ray observatories can therefore test such models independently.

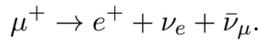
The production of secondaries proceeds accordingly to the following chain (see also Fig. 7.1):



where $2N$ is any combination of particles. This is followed by a mesonic decay



and by the leptonic decay



So this finally results in relativistic electrons or positrons that we could see in the form of synchrotron radiation. A correlation between the radio luminosity of cluster haloes and the X-ray luminosity of their hot gas has been established, which is

$$P_{1.4\text{GHz}} \propto L_X^{1.97 \pm 0.25}, \quad (7.3)$$

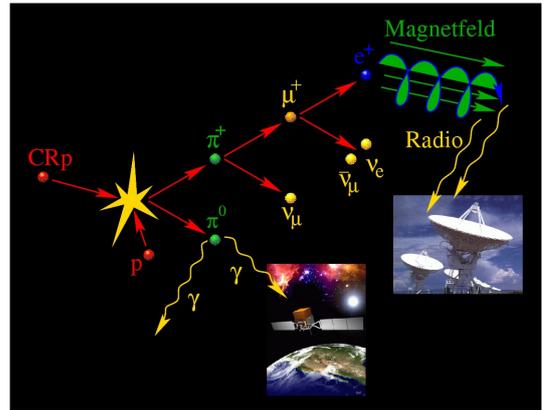


Figure 7.1: Illustration of a hadronic collisions in the ICM.

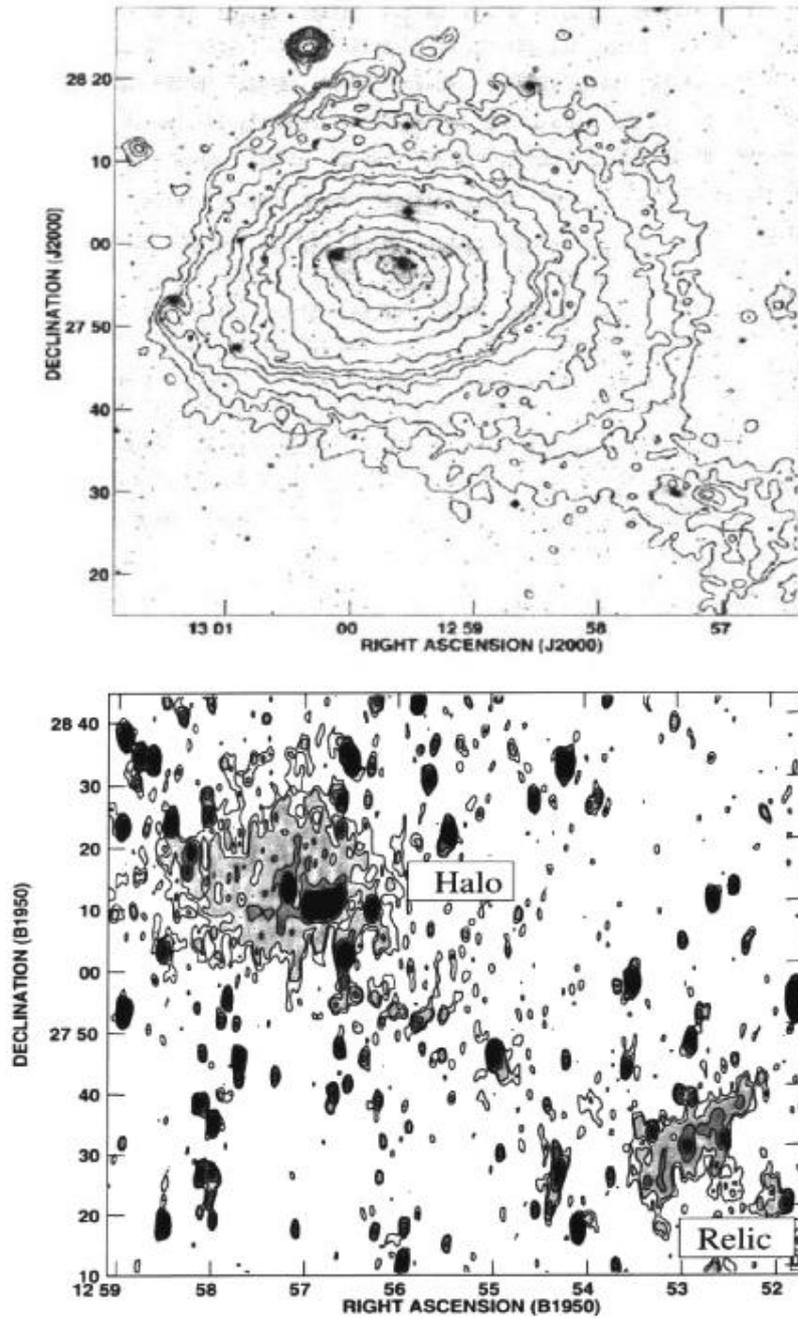


Figure 7.2: The Coma Cluster at X-ray energies (top) and at 90 cm wavelength.

where the X-rays have been measured in the 0.1 - 2.4-keV energy band. This correlation obviously supports models of secondary-electron production in hadronic collisions. On the other hand, however, the fact that central radio haloes appear to be connected with clusters having substructure, hence are undergoing or have undergone a merger, speaks in favour of primary models, with turbulence and shocks as energy sources. Hence, this issue still awaits clarification. This must come with future γ -ray observatories, with the LOFAR harvest, and aided by numerical (MHD) simulations that are currently also underway.

As another nice example, the radio halo of A 2256 is shown in Fig. 7.3, which has been thoroughly studied. It constitutes a perfect template for cluster radio haloes, but also exhibits a so-called radio relic, which is a diffuse, peripheral structure (see Sect. 7.4).

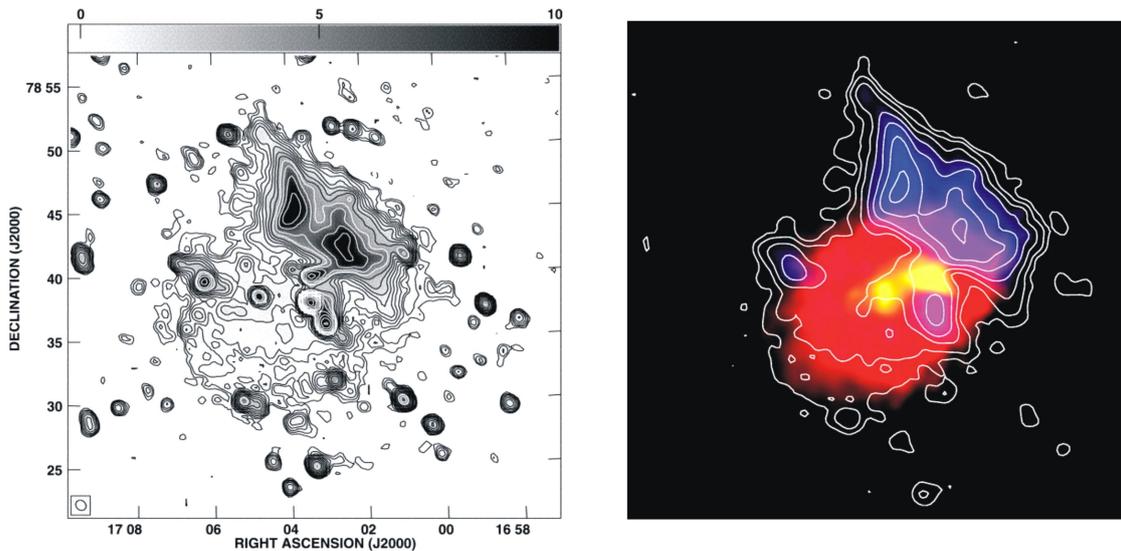


Figure 7.3: Radio continuum images of the galaxy cluster A 2256.

7.3 Rotation measures

Faraday rotation of both, background as well as cluster-source emission is another, independent hint at the ICM being magnetised. Clarke et al. (2001) analyzed the rotation measures of background sources probing 16 low-redshift ($z \leq 0.1$) galaxy clusters (Fig. 7.4), selected to not possess any radio haloes or being indicative of any cooling flows. Combined with an analysis of cluster-embedded sources, they found a cluster-generated rotation-measure excess out to $\sim 0.5 \text{ Mpc } h_{75}^{-1}$ from the cluster centres. The results imply magnetic fields with a high filling factor and

$$\langle B \rangle = (5 \dots 10) \cdot \left(\frac{\ell}{10 \text{ kpc}} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot h_{75}^{1/2} \mu\text{G}, \quad (7.4)$$

where ℓ is the correlation length of the magnetic field. Rotation-measure mapping in clusters of galaxies has been performed in quite a number of cases using extended radio galaxies. The first such high-resolution rotation-measure study was performed using Cyg A. These results imply that a Faraday screen with $-4000 \text{ rad m}^{-2} < RM < +3000 \text{ rad m}^{-2}$ is

required! The screen is implied because $\Delta\psi \sim \lambda^2$. Recall that strong deviations from this law imply mixing of Faraday-rotation with the emitting medium (Sect. 3.3.2). In line with this scenario of a foreground Faraday screen, the Faraday rotation and depolarisation is generally lower for the lobe fed by the brighter jet, which is nearer side as seen from the observer. This phenomenon has been coined ‘Laing-Garrington effect’. The observed variations or gradients of the rotation measures, which are of the order of $|RM| \approx 300 \text{ rad m}^{-2}$ per arcsec, have size scales that are too small to be attributable to any variations in the Galactic foreground. From these observations, magnetic fields of strength $2 \dots 10 \mu\text{G}$, ordered over scales of $20 \dots 30 \text{ kpc}$, are inferred.

Further detailed rotation-measure studies have been performed on what is deemed cooling-core clusters, characterised by powerful radio galaxies in their centres. Like in case of Cyg A, these sources exhibit large rotation measures, with strong spatial variations. Prominent examples are Hyd A, 3C 295, or Vir A. The inferred magnetic-field strengths range from $\sim 5 \mu\text{G}$ to $\sim 30 \mu\text{G}$. The ratio of thermal to magnetic energy density, the so-called ‘plasma- β ’,

$$\beta = \frac{nkT}{B^2/8\pi}, \quad (7.5)$$

is found to exceed unity significantly. For instance in 3C31 one finds $\beta \approx 10$ at the radius of the galaxy group, and in 3C 449 one finds $\beta \approx 30$ at the group radius, and $\beta \approx 400$ in the centre, showing that the magnetic field is likely to be dynamically insignificant in the central regions of groups and clusters.

Rotation measures have also been mapped to some extent outside of the central regions (Coma Cluster, A 119, A 514, A 400, A 2634, 3C 129). These data lead to estimates of the magnetic-field strength of $\sim 2 \dots 8 \mu\text{G}$, with ordered magnetic fields on scales of $\sim 5 \dots 15 \text{ kpc}$. The variance σ_{RM} of the rotation measure as a function of distance from the cluster centre can be inferred from the distribution of the thermal gas density, assuming that the strength of the magnetic field obeys the same radial law. X-ray observations have revealed that the thermal gas density can be best described by

$$n_e(r) = n_0 \cdot \left(1 + \frac{r^2}{r_c^2}\right)^{-\frac{3\beta}{2}}, \quad (7.6)$$

where n_0 is the central density, r_c is the core radius, and β is a free parameter (not to be confused with the plasma- β !). Typical values are $r_c = 200 \text{ kpc}$, $n_0 = 10^{-2} \text{ cm}^{-3}$, $\beta \approx \frac{2}{3}$. For a Gaussian distribution of rotation measures with $\langle RM \rangle = 0$, the variance is given by

$$\sigma_{RM}^2 = \langle RM^2 \rangle = (812)^2 L_c \int (n_e B_{\parallel})^2 dr, \quad (7.7)$$

where L_c is the cell size, i.e. the size scale on which the magnetic field is tangled. Inserting $n_e(r)$ from (7.6), the following expression results:

$$\sigma_{RM}(r) = \frac{K B n_0 r_c^{\frac{1}{2}} L_c^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\left[1 + \left(\frac{r}{r_c}\right)^2\right]^{\frac{6\beta-1}{4}}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{\Gamma(3\beta - 0.5)}{\Gamma(3\beta)}}, \quad (7.8)$$

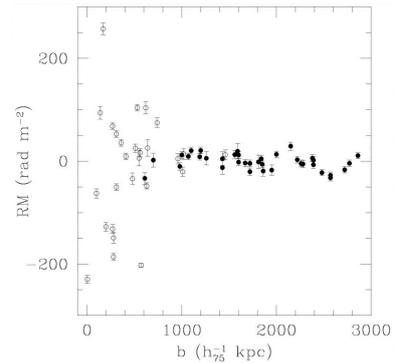


Figure 7.4: Radial distribution of RMs in galaxy clusters.

where $K = 624$ if the source lies completely beyond the cluster and $K = 441$ if the source is located half-way through the cluster.

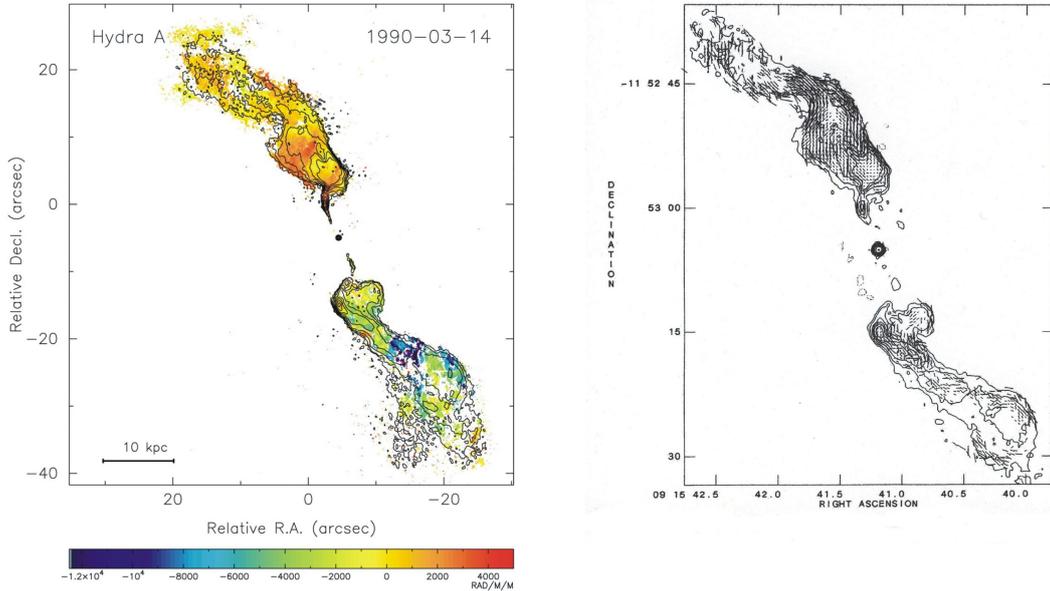


Figure 7.5: Rotation measure and magnetic field in the cooling-core radio galaxy Hyd A.

7.4 Radio relics

Relic sources are a class of diffuse radio sources located near the peripheries of galaxy clusters. What they have in common with radio haloes is the lack of any obvious radio galaxies that could be powering them. However, unlike haloes, they have an elongated or irregular shape, and they are strongly polarised. The elongation is tangential to the cluster circumference. The prototype of these is located at the south-western periphery of the Coma Cluster (see Fig. 7.2), and is called 1253+275. It marks the contact surface between the main cluster and a subcluster that is falling into the main one from the south-west (projected direction). The observed magnetic-field orientation is parallel to the (tangential) elongation of the diffuse source.

Another prominent example is located in A 2256. This is the cluster that also possesses a prominent radio halo. Meanwhile, about a dozen of clusters is known to possess radio haloes and/or relics. One of the most spectacular structures

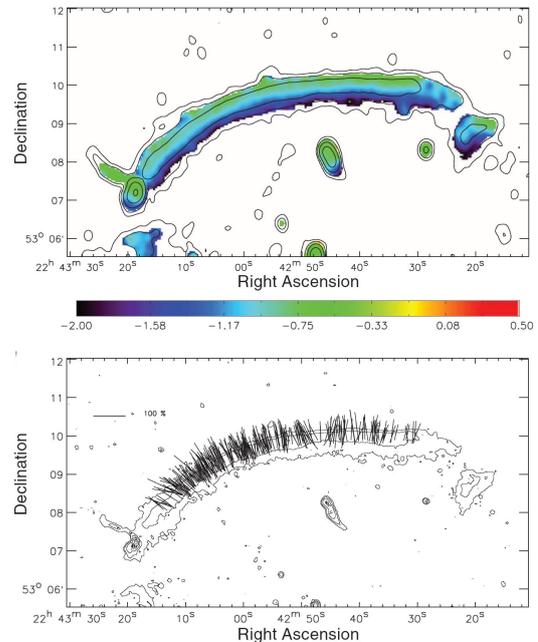


Figure 7.6: Radio relic in the galaxy cluster CIZA J2242.8+5301.

of this kind has been discovered recently in the northern outskirts of the galaxy cluster CIZA J2242.8+5301 at a redshift of $z = 0.1921$. Fig. 7.6 shows the pronounced gradient in spectral index across the ‘sausage’-like structure (top panel) as well as the strong linear polarisation, with degrees of $p \approx 50 \dots 60\%$. Its total length is 2 Mpc. A double radio relic in the merging galaxy cluster ZwCl0008.8+5215 is shown in Fig. 7.7, which illustrates the opposite location of the relics, with the X-ray emission shown in colour, and the galaxy distribution as dashed contours. Note how both, the gas and the galaxy distribution have been stretched in the direction of the merging, with the relic structures marking the opposite locations of the shocks produced in this process.

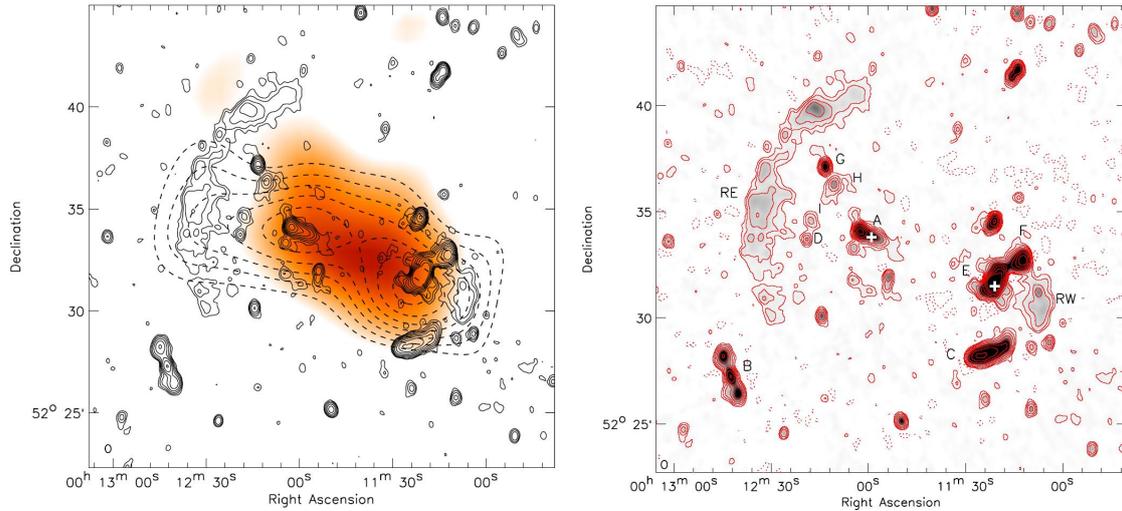


Figure 7.7: Double relic in the galaxy cluster ZwCl0008.8+5215.

In brief, the properties of relics are:

- They have sizes of up to several Mpc.
- They are highly polarised, $p_{1.4\text{GHz}} \sim 10 \dots 50\%$.
- They possess steep radio spectra, $\alpha \geq 1.0$.
- Their locations are mostly peripheral.
- They are commonly found in merging clusters.

The most straight-forward explanation for this kind of diffuse synchrotron source in galaxy clusters is considered in the framework of the cluster-merging process:

- (i) Fermi-I type, diffusive shock acceleration of ICM electrons (the somewhat stupid term ‘radio gischt’ has been coined for this phenomenon).
- (ii) Adiabatic compression of a fossile radio plasma in cluster shocks. The plasma is the relic of mildly relativistic particles injected by AGN (or starburst galaxies) in the past (this phenomenon is referred to as ‘phoenix’).

The term ‘radio gischt’ stands for large sources. These cannot have been produced by compression, because the time scale for this compression would be too long to still see the particles radiating at GHz frequencies. The assumption here is that elongated the structures were equally extended in all directions prior to compression. The term ‘phoenix’ is used for smaller sources, for which the compression time scale is short enough to still see the relativistic particles radiating.

First analytical models of shock acceleration were able to reproduce the observed polarisation properties and spectral indices. In particular, the measured degree of linear polarisation is a good test, since the shock geometry predicts a dependence of the viewing angle of the relic structure. This relation has in fact been confirmed by observations. The predicted degree of linear polarisation as a function of viewing angle δ is

$$\langle P(\delta) \rangle = \frac{g+1}{g+\frac{7}{3}} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 \delta}{F(R) - \sin^2 \delta}, \quad (7.9)$$

where g is the power-law spectral index of the relativistic particles. The function $F(R)$ depends differently on the compression ratio R :

$$F(R) = \begin{cases} \frac{2}{15} \cdot \frac{13R-7}{R-1} & \text{strong magnetic fields} \\ \frac{2R^2}{R^2-1} & \text{weak magnetic fields} \end{cases} \quad (7.10)$$

‘Weak’ and ‘strong’ here refer to the relative importance of the magnetic vs. the thermal pressure (plasma- β),

$$nkT \gtrless \frac{B^2}{8\pi}.$$

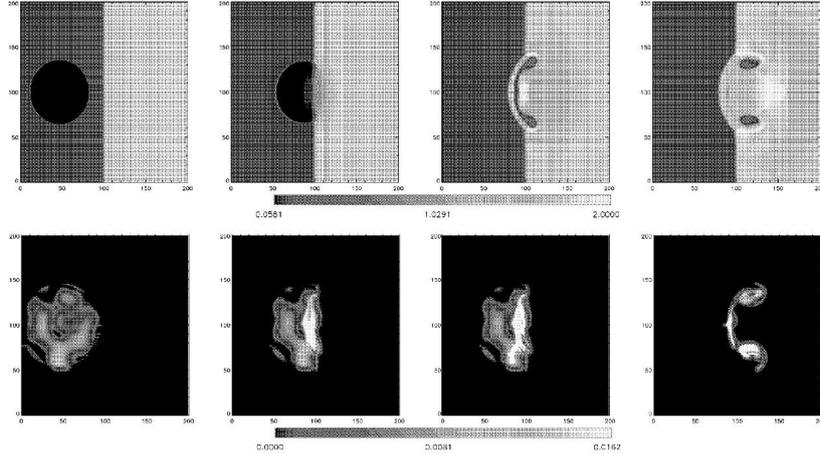


Figure 7.8: Three-dimensional MHD simulation of cluster shock waves.

Three-dimensional MHD simulations of such passages of shock waves through a relic radio plasma have also been performed, with synthetic radio maps resulting from these (Enßlin & Brüggen, 2002; see also Fig. 7.8). Any such MHD simulation reproducing the phenomenon of cluster radio haloes is obviously a much more complex task and would require the implementation of MHD in large-scale cosmological simulations of hierarchical structure formation.

7.5 Mini haloes

The so-called mini-haloes in some cluster centres have a nature that is entirely different from the diffuse radio sources discussed in the preceding sections. As the name says, they are a lot smaller (≤ 100 kpc) and are found around powerful radio galaxies residing at the centres of what are deemed to be cooling-flow clusters. The prototype is the 'radio halo' around Per A (NGC 1275, 3C 84).

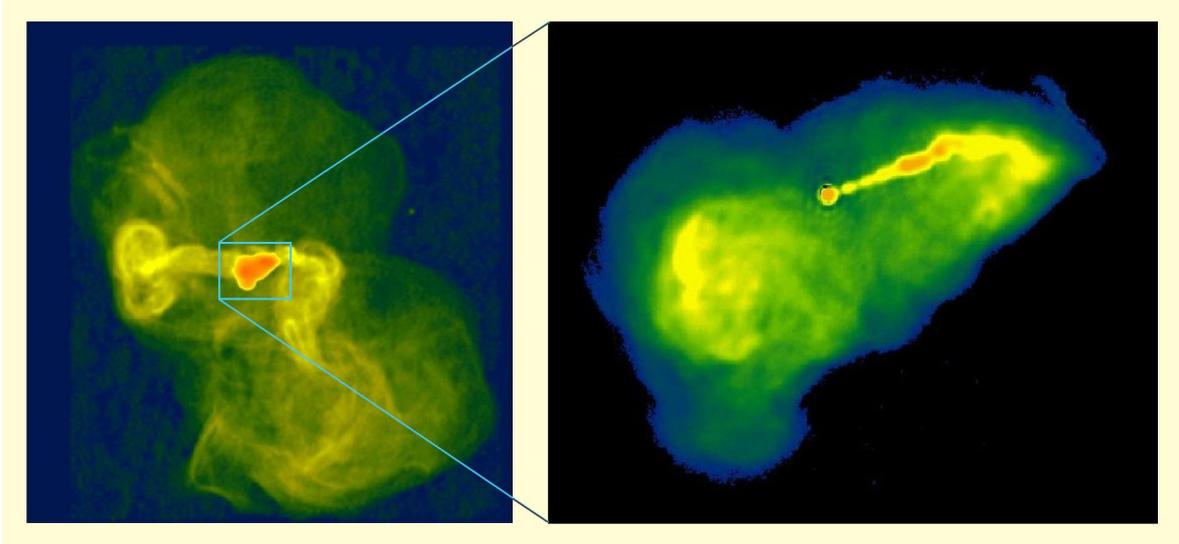


Figure 7.9: The radio galaxy Vir A and its halo.

Other examples are Vir A (Fig. 7.9), PKS 0745-191, and possibly A 2390. Like other extended cluster sources, they also show steep radio spectra. The magnetic-field strength inferred from their (high) radio brightness is of order $B_t \approx 10 \dots 20 \mu\text{G}$. The radiative lifetimes of relativistic electrons in magnetic fields as strong as this are short: such particles would be observable for at most a few times 10^7 yr - much too short to make it to the distances marked by the mini-haloes, away from the central radio galaxies. It has therefore been proposed that mini-haloes are powered by MHD turbulence in these cooling-flow centres. Gitti et al. (2004) have argued that the power necessary to accelerate the relic electron population is a mere 0.7% of the maximum power that can be tapped from the cooling flow.

But, also here, there is an alternative explanation: the relativistic electrons could again be of secondary origin, being produced by hadronic collisions of the relativistic protons with the thermal ones.

7.6 Inverse-Compton emission

A completely independent way of determining magnetic-field strengths

would rest upon inverse-Compton X-ray emission, together with synchrotron radiation. Inverse-Compton emission is the relativistic extrapolation of the Sunyaev-Zel'dovich effect²,

²The SZ effect implies scattering of CMB photons off the thermal free electrons off the hot plasma of galaxy clusters, leading to a decrement of the CMB brightness towards such clusters.

in which the ambient photon field is up-scattered into the hard X-ray regime by the same relativistic particles that produce the synchrotron radiation. This inverse-Compton process involves two Lorentz transformations (to and from the rest frame of the electron), plus Thompson scattering in the rest frame of the electrons, resulting in the emergent photon frequency

$$\nu_{IC} = \frac{4}{3} \cdot \gamma^2 \nu_{CMB}, \quad (7.11)$$

where ν_{CMB} is the frequency of the incident CMB photons, and γ the Lorentz factor of the relativistic electrons. Detecting the nonthermal hard X-ray and synchrotron radiation that is produced by the same population of relativistic electrons, allows us to unambiguously estimate the volume-averaged strength of the intra-cluster magnetic-field. The exact derivations of the respective flux densities by Blumenthal & Gould (1970) yield the following expressions:

$$S_{syn}(\nu_r) = \frac{V'}{4\pi D_L^2} \cdot \frac{4\pi e^3}{(m_e c^2)^g} \cdot N_0 B^{\frac{g+1}{2}} \cdot \left(\frac{3e}{4z\pi m_e c} \right)^{\frac{g-1}{2}} \cdot A(g) \nu^{-\frac{g-1}{2}} \quad (7.12)$$

$$S_{IC}(\nu_x) = \frac{V'}{4\pi D_L^2} \cdot \frac{8\pi^2 a_0^2}{c^2} \cdot h^{-\frac{g+3}{2}} N_0 (m_e c^2)^{1-g} \cdot (k T_{CMB})^{\frac{g+5}{2}} \cdot F(g) \nu^{-\frac{g-1}{2}} \quad (7.13)$$

Here:

a_0	=	classical electron radius, $a_0 = e^2/m_e c^2 = 2.82 \cdot 10^{-13}$ cm
h	=	Planck's constant, $h = 6.6262 \cdot 10^{-27}$ erg s
g	=	power-law index of the relativistic electron spectrum
V'	=	effective source volume, $V' = f \cdot V$, where f = filling factor
B	=	magnetic-field strength
T_{CMB}	=	radiation temperature of CMB, $T = T_0 \cdot (1 + z)$
N_0	=	amplitude of the electron spectrum
$A(g), F(g)$	=	tabulated functions given by Blumenthal & Gold (1970)
D_L	=	luminosity distance of the cluster

These two equations can be solved for the magnetic-field strength to yield

$$B \propto \left[\frac{S_{syn}(\nu_r)}{S_{IC}(\nu_x)} \right]^{\frac{2}{g+1}} \cdot \left(\frac{\nu_r}{\nu_x} \right)^{\frac{g-1}{g+1}}. \quad (7.14)$$

The CMB Planck function has its maximum at $\nu_{CMB} \approx 1.6 \cdot 10^{11}$ Hz, hence hard X-rays observed at 20 keV ($\nu_{IC} = 4.8 \cdot 10^{18}$ Hz) are produced by electrons with $\gamma = 5000$ (independent of redshift, since $\nu_{CMB} = \nu_{CMB,0} \cdot (1 + z)$). The corresponding synchrotron emission of such relativistic electrons peaks at a (rest frame) frequency of

$$\nu_{syn} \approx 4 \cdot \left(\frac{B}{\mu G} \right) \cdot \gamma^2 \text{ Hz} = 100 \cdot \left(\frac{B}{\mu G} \right) \text{ MHz}. \quad (7.15)$$

The principal difficulty of measuring the inverse-Compton emission from galaxy clusters in the hard X-ray regime is the contamination or confusion by the thermal emission from the

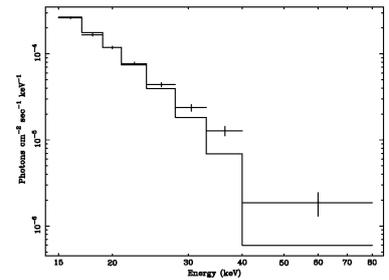


Figure 7.10: Possible inverse-Compton excess emission in the Coma Cluster.

cluster atmosphere. One hence has to separate the thermal from the (power-law) nonthermal radiation through very sensitive spectroscopic X-ray measurements. These were rendered feasible with the Beppo/Sax and RXTE missions, allowing sensitive measurements well above 10 keV. This way, field strengths in the range $B \approx 0.2 \dots 1 \mu\text{G}$ have been derived (Fig. 7.10). These appear to be lower than those inferred from radio data alone. An interesting solution of this problem is to account for small pitch angles of the electrons, which would produce weaker synchrotron but still the same inverse-Compton emission!

7.7 Magnetisation of the IGM

The question of what injects particles and fields in galaxy clusters finally needs to be discussed. In view of the observed nonthermal phenomena, one might speculate whether or not galaxy clusters are filled with a (mildly) relativistic plasma throughout, which at least in view of the statistics of rotation measures (Fig. 7.4) seems to be the case. A primordial origin of magnetic fields (Biermann battery) is conceivable; however, the time scale to amplify them to the observed strengths are just too long, since there must be a mechanism that amplifies the magnetic fields from $\gtrsim 10^{-18} \text{ G}$ to $\gtrsim 1 \mu\text{G}$. It is therefore near at hand to consider injection of particles and fields by active galaxies. These could have been

- AGN
- starburst (dwarf) galaxies

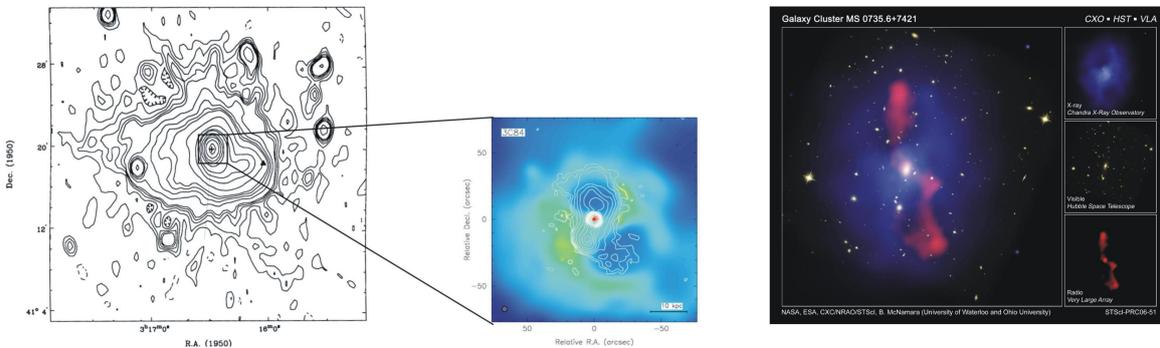


Figure 7.11: Cavities produced by the radio plasma of 3C 84 (left) and MS 0735.6+7421 (right).

The injection of radio plasma into the ICM by AGN can still be seen, even in the local universe. Radio galaxies fill large volumes with the plasma, sometimes leaving behind pronounced cavities in the thermal plasma as evident in many X-ray observations. Prominent examples are Cyg A and Per A (Fig. 7.11, left). The central galaxies in the corresponding clusters have luminosities between $\sim 2 \cdot 10^{38}$ and $7 \cdot 10^{44} \text{ erg s}^{-1}$. The X-ray cavities have average radii of $\sim 10 \text{ kpc}$ and average projected distances of $\sim 20 \text{ kpc}$ from the central galaxy. The minimum energies associated with these activities are between $P \cdot V = 10^{55} \text{ erg}$ (in galaxy groups) and $P \cdot V = 10^{60} \text{ erg}$ (in rich clusters). The largest such structure was, however, found in the $z = 0.22$ cluster MS 0735.6+7421 (Fig. 7.11, right). The cavities there

measure ~ 200 kpc in diameter, the inflation work is $P \cdot V = 10^{61}$ erg for each cavity. The enthalpy

$$H = U + P V, \quad (7.16)$$

where U is the internal energy, is much larger than that of other sources with prominent cavities:

$$\begin{aligned} H_{0735.6} &\approx 10 \cdot H_{HydA}, \\ &\approx 15 \cdot H_{CygA}, \\ &\approx 250 \cdot H_{PerA}, \\ &\approx 10^4 \cdot H_{VirA} \end{aligned}$$

Another source of relativistic plasma can be seen in starburst galaxies, in particular low-mass ones. Kronberg et al. (1999) were the first to discuss possible seeding of magnetic fields (along with the ejection of relativistic particles) in the ICM by dwarf galaxies. This was treated more quantitatively, with predictions of magnetic-field strengths, by Bertone et al. (2006). Energetic winds from galaxies should (have) be(en) able to provide seed fields with a strength of $B_t \approx 10^{-12} \dots 10^{-8}$ G in the ICM, strong enough to be amplified to the observed values by the turbulent dynamo. Dwarf galaxies could have been responsible for (at least part of) the magnetisation of the ICM because of two advantages they bring:

1. They were/are numerous in the framework of the Λ CDM bottom-up scenario of structure formation.
2. Their shallow gravitational potentials imply low escape speeds,

$$v_{esc} = \sqrt{\frac{2GM}{R}}.$$

In judging their relative importance in magnetizing the ICM one has to compare radio powers:

- (i) typical starburst dwarf galaxies produce $P_{1.4GHz} \approx 10^{20.5}$: W Hz $^{-1}$.
- (ii) radio galaxies in the transition regime between FRI and FR II produce $P_{1.4GHz} \approx 10^{24.7}$ W Hz $^{-1}$,

i.e. $P_{FRI/II} \approx 15\,000 \cdot P_{SB}$. However, cosmology helps a lot here, since dwarf galaxies are much more numerous than massive spiral or ellipticals. This was all the more true in the early universe, which was a lot smaller then, helping to ‘pollute’ it with heavy elements, relativistic particles, and magnetic fields. Furthermore, the duty cycle of radio galaxies is probably low. From source statistics, Bird et al. (2008) estimate the lifetime of a radio galaxy to be

$$\tau_{RG} \approx 1.5 \cdot 10^7 \text{ yr} \quad (7.17)$$

and a duty cycle of

$$\tau_{DC} \approx 8 \cdot 10^8 \text{ yr}, \quad (7.18)$$

which yields an effective activity period of

$$\tau_{AP} \approx 2 \cdot 10^8 \text{ yr} \approx 0.018 \cdot t_{Hubble}. \quad (7.19)$$

This time scale can be estimated via

$$\tau_{AP} = \frac{\tau_{univ}}{\tau_{RG} + \tau_{DC}} \cdot \tau_{RG}, \quad (7.20)$$

where the ratio on the right-hand-side of this equation is the number of activity periods.

There are local template dwarf galaxies that are undergoing a starburst (e.g. NGC 4449), or have been undergoing one recently (e.g. NGC 1569, see Sect. 5.3). During the lifetime of the ejected relativistic particles these could propagate a considerable distance away from the galaxy, once they escaped from it. Outside the galaxy the energy losses are governed by inverse-Compton losses against the CMB photons.

Even though such particles age fairly rapidly so that they become invisible at GHz frequencies after $\sim 10^8$ yr, the new low-frequency developments in radio astronomy provide ideal tools to trace them. With LOFAR working in two bands, the ‘low band’ (10 - 80 MHz) and the ‘high band’ (120 - 250 MHz), it will have the best low-frequency coverage to disclose the secrets of the nonthermal universe, including the linear polarisation. It will thus be possible to trace relic haloes around all kinds of formerly active galaxies, also dwarf galaxies. Previously starbursting dwarf galaxies should be ‘wrapped’ in nonthermal radio haloes, detectable only at the lowest frequency.

If the relativistic electrons would propagate without ‘intergalactic weather’, i.e. just by diffusion, then they could maximally move with the Alfvén speed:

$$v_A = 2.2 \cdot \left(\frac{B}{\mu\text{G}} \right) \cdot \left(\frac{n_e}{\text{cm}^{-3}} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \text{ km s}^{-1} \quad (7.21)$$

where n_e is thermal electron density. Taking $B = 1 \mu\text{G}$ and $n_e = 0.001 \text{ cm}^{-3}$, the particles radiating at 120 MHz could move out to 30...40 kpc within 500 Myr, or correspondingly further if caught at still lower frequencies. Hence, such haloes in which we should see starburst dwarf galaxies wrapped could have sizes of 60...80 kpc. LOFAR should be sensitive enough to detect such nonthermal haloes.

In case of ‘stormy cluster weather’, however, the situation will change dramatically. If located in a massive cluster undergoing merging, the ejected radio plasma would ‘fly away’ at high speeds, of order 1000 km s^{-1} . This is what one actually observes in the tails of the much more powerful WAT/NAT sources. Both, particles and fields would in this way spread out very quickly over the cluster volume, also taking into account the large number of such dwarf galaxies.

In any case, and doubtlessly, LOFAR will make a significant contribution to the scenarios discussed above. Even though we cannot trace the mechanisms back to the era of initial galaxy formation, we can test the hypotheses using observations in the local universe.

Chapter 8

Cosmological magnetic fields

Finally, a few words are mandatory about a cardinal question, the discussion of which can become very complex and is still a matter of much speculation. Whatever mechanism (in clusters, galaxies or smaller scales) produces magnetic fields, there is the requirement of seed fields that have to be amplified. This holds especially for systems with large dynamical time scales (formation, rotation, turbulence). For instance, the sun has existed for some 10^{11} dynamical time scales, while the Milky Way is likely to have seen a mere 50 or so, which means that there were only 50 e-folding times to build up the magnetic field. Even worse: strong magnetic fields are already present at large redshifts.¹

Various authors have thought about magnetic-field creation in exotic, ultra-dense stages of the Big Bang, by considering what might have happened during phase transitions:

- electro-weak: 10^{-12} s.
- quark-hadron: 10^{-5} s; the event horizon then encompassed $10^6 M_{\odot}$ of baryons, hence the resulting field on galactic scales would be only 10^{-30} G.
- GUT era: $10^{-36} \dots 10^{-34}$ s, 10^{15} GeV; the horizon then contained a mere 10^4 baryons; even with a high local energy density, there was no chance to get to 10^{-20} G on galactic scales.

Other scenarios deal with proto-galactic batteries, such as the Compton drag: since the cross section for Inverse-Compton scattering is much larger for electrons than for protons, the former lose energy against the photon background, this changing their bulk motion w.r.t the latter. This produces a current, which in turn produces a magnetic field of 10^{-21} G at $z = 5$.

Another ingenious idea (Harrison 1970) rests upon the speculation whether there has been vorticity in the primordial fluctuations. If so - and nobody really knows - there would have been an interesting mechanism leading to a proton-electron separation. Consider a spherical region of radius r in the pre-recombination era, which consisted largely of a soup of photons, protons, and electrons (plus dark matter, neutrinos,...). The electrons were tightly coupled to the photons by Thomson scattering. The sphere has photons with uniform density ρ_{γ} and matter with uniform density ρ_m . As the eddy expands, we have

¹Cosmological magnetic fields have been discussed to some extent in the excellent review by L.M. Widrow, Rev. Mod. Ph. 74, 775, 2002.

$$\rho_m r^3 = \text{const}$$

and

$$\rho_\gamma r^4 = \text{const}.$$

If ω_γ and ω_m denote the angular velocities of the photon and matter spheres, respectively, then the angular momenta

$$L_\gamma = \rho_\gamma \omega_\gamma r^5 \tag{8.1}$$

and

$$L_m = \rho_m \omega_m r^5, \tag{8.2}$$

are separately conserved. Hence we find

$$\omega_\gamma \propto r^{-1} \tag{8.3}$$

and

$$\omega_m \propto r^{-2}, \tag{8.4}$$

because the eddy expands with the cosmic scale factor. We thus see that radiation spins down more slowly than matter. Because of the coupling of the electrons and photons by Thomson scattering, the electron soup will rotate faster than the ion soup. The difference in angular velocities leads to a magnetic field

$$\vec{B} = -2 \cdot \frac{m_H c}{e} \cdot \vec{\omega} = -2.1 \cdot 10^{-4} \cdot \vec{\omega} \text{ G} \tag{8.5}$$

There may be other scenarios, but the intrigued student is referred here to specific literature (see the review by Widrow).

List of Figures

1.1	Earth's magnetic field.	1
1.2	Magnetic loops on the sun.	2
1.3	Lorentz force.	2
1.4	Different kinds of magnetism in solid bodies.	4
2.1	Geometry for a moving charged particle as seen from some point P	9
2.2	Trajectory of a thermal electron in a plasma.	10
2.3	Acceleration of an electron.	11
2.4	Definition of angles.	11
2.5	Relation between $\ddot{x}(t)$ and $C(\omega)$	12
2.6	Approximation of $C(\omega)$	13
2.7	Ensemble of protons, through which electrons with the impact parameter in the range $(p, p + dp)$ are moving with speed v	14
2.8	Geometry of the hyperbolic orbit of the electron.	15
2.9	Continuum spectra of free-free radiation.	19
2.10	Upper row: The Large Magellanic Cloud in $H\alpha$ (left), and at 8.6 GHz (right). Middle row: Centre of the Orion Nebula in $H\alpha$ (left), contours of thermal free-free radio emission, superimposed onto an optical image (right), with the radio continuum spectrum below it, showing the low-frequency turnover due to free-free absorption. Bottom row: Imprint of thermal absorption in M 82, seen as a 'cavity' in the overall nonthermal synchrotron radiation at 408 MHz.	20
2.11	Radiation pattern of the linearly accelerated electron ($\beta = 0.8$).	21
2.12	Illustration of the various angles used in describing the transverse acceleration of a relativistic electron in a magnetic field.	22
2.13	Radiation pattern of the transversely accelerated electron ($\beta = 0.8$).	23
2.14	Left: Geometry of the Larmor circle. Right: Sketch of the emitted pulses of the gyrating relativistic electrons as seen in the particles' reference frame. Pulse sequences are shown for three different values of β , and have been shifted for the sake of clarity.	25
2.15	Illustration of the geometry of the transformation from the particle's to the observer's reference frame.	25
2.16	Sketch of the time dependence of the synchrotron pulses and their radiation spectra.	28
2.17	CR energy spectrum.	29
2.18	Illustration of the radiation spectrum.	30
2.19	Radiation spectrum with energy cutoff.	31

2.20	Radio emission from the Milky Way at 408 MHz.	32
2.21	Radio emission of the radio galaxy Fornax A (colour), superimposed onto an optical image.	33
2.23	Orientation of the electric field \vec{E} produced by the particle gyrating in a magnetic field \vec{B}	34
2.22	Velocity cone of a particle moving in a magnetic field.	34
2.24	Intensities radiated parallel and perpendicular to the magnetic field.	35
2.25	Polarisation ellipse.	36
2.26	Poincaré sphere.	37
2.27	Radio emission of the SNR 3C 10, with the magnetic-field orientation indicated by the bars (see text for details).	38
2.28	Radio emission of the spiral galaxy NGC 4631 (contours), superimposed onto an optical image. The white bars indicate the orientation of the magnetic field.	38
2.29	Left: Migration of the cutoff frequency resulting from particle ‘ageing’. Right: Radio continuum spectrum of the starburst dwarf galaxy NGC 1569, exhibiting a break in the synchrotron spectrum above ~ 12 GHz.	41
2.30	Synchrotron (contours) and inverse-Compton (colour) radiation from the radio galaxy 3C 294.	43
2.31	Superposition of various continuum radiation components in the radio spectrum of M 82.	44
3.1	Elongated grains lining up in a magnetic field.	47
3.2	Geometry of rotating grain and magnetic field.	49
3.3	Optical polarisation of the spiral galaxy M 51.	50
3.4	Minimum-energy and equipartition magnetic field strengths.	53
3.5	Geometry of circularly and linearly polarised waves.	55
3.6	Observed RM distribution across the spiral galaxy NGC 6946.	57
3.7	RM ambiguity: Measured values (blue) can be shifted by multiples of π (red) such as to produce a different RM.	58
3.8	Bandpass.	59
3.9	Illustration of Faraday depth.	60
3.10	The complex (Q,U) -plane.	61
3.11	Illustration of an unresolved foreground Faraday screen.	62
3.12	Dependence of the degree of polarisation and polarisation angle on wavelength in case of internal depolarisation.	63
3.13	Internal depolarisation for three idealised source models.	64
3.14	The galaxy cluster A 2256 at 20 cm wavelength, with the total (synchrotron) radiation shown in the left panel, and the degree of polarisation in the right one. The peripheral relic structure is strongly polarised, while the central halo is not.	65
3.15	Rotation-measure transfer function.	67
3.16	Illustration of the measurement of Zeeman splitting.	68
3.17	Examples of measurements of the Zeeman effect in interstellar clouds.	69
3.18	Spectropolarimetry of the $CSJ = 2 \rightarrow 1$ line towards IRC+10216, with the antenna temperature, the degree of linear polarisation, and the position angle plotted vs. the local standard of rest velocity.	70

4.1	Radio emission from the Milky Way at 1420 MHz, with total intensity in the top panel, and polarised intensity in the lower one. Note the different appearances!	71
4.2	Rotation measures obtained from pulsars with known distances, superimposed onto a sketch of the Milky-Way spiral arms.	72
4.3	All-sky distribution of rotation measures.	73
4.4	All-sky maps at 1.4 GHz from the NRAO VLA Sky Survey, with total (top) and polarised intensity (bottom).	74
4.5	Zeeman measurements in DR 21 (CN, left) and in S 106 (OH line, right). . . .	76
4.6	Illustration of flux freezing.	79
4.7	Examples of magnetic-field structures observed in molecular clouds. Left: magnetic-field strength in S 106, obtained from OH observations at $\lambda = 18$ cm conducted with the VLA. The contours depict the continuum emission. Right: structure of the magnetic field in DR 21, inferred from polarisation measurements of the dust emission at $\lambda = 1.3$ mm and in the $^{12}\text{CO}(1-0)$ line with BIMA.	82
4.8	Radio continuum image of the SNR Cas A obtained with the VLA at 5 GHz.	83
4.9	VLBI observations of the supernova SN1993j, showing its expansion (upper panel). As time elapses, the supernova emits synchrotron radiation at higher frequencies (lower panel).	84
4.10	Illustration of the different evolutionary phases of SNR.	85
4.11	Illustration of particle trapping in a ‘magnetic bottle’.	86
4.12	Sketch of the geometry in Fermi-II acceleration, with head-on (a) and following (b) collision.	87
4.13	UHECRs recorded with the Auger array.	90
5.1	Illustration of axi- and bisymmetric magnetic-field configurations.	92
5.2	Possible modes of halo fields.	93
5.3	Pitch angle of the spiral structure.	93
5.4	Magnetic field in M 51. Contours depict the radio continuum emission at $\lambda = 6$ cm. The yellow bars indicate the \vec{B} -field.	94
5.5	Magnetic field in the edge-on galaxy NGC 5775 (Soida et al., 2011) at $\lambda = 20$ cm (left) and $\lambda = 6.2$ cm (right). Contours outline the total intensity, the bars denote the orientation of the magnetic field.	95
5.6	Potpourri of spiral galaxies with central AGN and radio-galaxy features. Shown are: 0421+040 (top left), NGC 4258 (top right), 0313-192 (middle left), NGC 1068 (middle right), NGC 3367 (bottom left), 0400-181 (bottom right).	96
5.7	Magnetic fields in the dwarf galaxies NGC 4449 (top) and NGC 1569 (bottom).	97
5.8	Sketch of the gravitational acceleration as a function of height above the galactic disk.	100
5.9	Sketch of a stable and an unstable galactic disk.	102
5.10	The M 81/82 galaxy group mapped at $\lambda = 90$ cm with the WSRT. The extended synchrotron halo of the starburst galaxy M 82 in the north-west is obvious.	103
5.11	Collection of galaxy rotation curves.	105
5.12	Illustration of the α - ω dynamo.	106
5.13	Illustration of the effects of dynamo action producing a bisymmetric magnetic field.	106

5.14	Sketch of the α - ω dynamo working in a galaxy disk. The field lines of the poloidal component are depicted in the left half of the disk, while for the toroidal field the field strength is indicated by the contours and grey-scale in the right half.	107
5.15	Numerical MHD simulations of the CR-driven dynamo. The colour coding represents the magnetic-field strength in units of μG , with an edge-on (top) and a face-on (bottom) view.	108
5.16	'Spaghetti' diagramme of the three-dimensional configuration of the magnetic field in a spiral galaxy from numerical simulations of a dynamo.	108
6.1	Radio-FIR correlation of star-forming galaxies and galaxies hosting AGN. . .	109
6.2	Radio image of Cyg A.	110
6.3	An example of the variability of the emission from a BL Lac-type object. . . .	112
6.4	Sketch of the central region of a galaxy illustrating the unified scheme.	113
6.5	Sketch of the main features of a classical FR II radio galaxy.	114
6.6	Cyg A at 327 MHz (top) and at 15 GHz (bottom).	115
6.7	The magnetic field in Cyg A as deduced from measurements of the linear polarisation.	116
6.8	Illustration explaining flux conservation in a flux rope made up by longitudinal and poloidal magnetic fields.	116
6.9	Sketch of the magnetic field in a flux rope, with a real magnetised jet (NGC 6251) juxtaposed.	117
6.10	Particle ageing as derived for Cyg A, with the break frequencies (top) and the ages (bottom) shown.	118
6.11	The died radio galaxy 0924+30 at 151, 327, 610, 1400, and 4750 MHz. The total continuum spectrum in the lower right clearly shows the spectral break.	118
6.12	MHD simulations of a jet.	119
6.13	Radio image of the FR-I radio galaxy 3C 31.	120
6.14	The head-tail radio galaxy NGC 1265 at different frequencies and angular resolutions. On the right a radio image of the central Perseus Cluster is shown, with NGC 1265 in the north.	121
6.15	Potpourri of so-called X-shaped radio galaxies.	122
6.16	Redshift distribution of QSOs.	123
6.17	The quasar 3C 120 at different wavelengths and angular resolutions.	123
6.18	Rotation measures in the central regions of quasars.	124
7.1	Illustration of a hadronic collisions in the ICM.	129
7.2	The Coma Cluster at X-ray energies (top) and at 90 cm wavelength.	130
7.3	Radio continuum images of the galaxy cluster A 2256.	131
7.4	Radial distribution of RMs in galaxy clusters.	132
7.5	Rotation measure and magnetic field in the cooling-core radio galaxy Hyd A.	133
7.6	Radio relic in the galaxy cluster ClZA J2242.8+5301.	133
7.7	Double relic in the galaxy cluster ZwCl0008.8+5215.	134
7.8	Three-dimensional MHD simulation of cluster shock waves.	135
7.9	The radio galaxy Vir A and its halo.	136
7.10	Possible inverse-Compton excess emission in the Coma Cluster.	137

7.11 Cavities produced by the radio plasma of 3C 84 (left) and MS 0735.6+7421
(right). 138

List of Tables

2.1	Larmor radii and frequencies ($B = 10 \mu\text{G}$).	24
2.2	Particle energies and their critical frequencies.	27
2.3	Particle half-lifetimes ($B = 10 \mu\text{G}$).	40
4.1	Magnetic-field strengths inferred from Zeeman absorption measurements in Galactic clouds (see also Fig. 4.5).	76
5.1	Gas phases in galaxies, with number densities, temperature, volume and mass filling factor, and scale height of the disk.	91

Index

- α -effect, 106
- γ -ray bursts, 86
- γ -rays, 129
- 0313-192, 96
- 0421+040, 96
- 1055+018, 116
- 1253+275, 133
- 1E0657-57, 128
- 3C 10, 38
- 3C 120, 116
- 3C 236, 111
- 3C 273, 5, 110, 116, 124
- 3C 279, 124
- 3C 294, 43
- 3C 295, 132
- 3C 31, 120, 132
- 3C 380, 124
- 3C 405, 110, 114
- 3C 449, 132
- 3C 461, 83
- 3C 48, 110
- 3C 75, 83
- 3C 84, 136

- A 1656, 128
- A 2163, 128
- A 2218, 128
- A 2256, 128, 131
- A 2744, 128
- A 3562, 128
- absorption coefficient, 16, 29
- accretion disk, 113, 123
- active galactic nuclei, 21, 110
- adiabatic compression, 134
- adiabatic expansion, 118
- age of radio source, 40
- AGN taxonomy, 111
- Airy integral, 28
- albedo, 48

- Alfvén speed, 82, 99, 101, 140
- ambipolar diffusion, 75, 80
- Ampere's law, 76
- antenna temperature, 19
- antiferromagnetism, 3
- Arp 220, 123
- Auger experiment, 90

- bandwidth depolarisation, 59, 66
- beam depolarisation, 65
- Bessel function, 28
- Biermann battery, 104, 138
- Big Bang, 141
- BL Lac, 112
- black hole, supermassive, 113
- black holes, 126
- black holes, supermassive, 32, 95, 111, 123
- black holes, supermassive binary, 43, 121
- blazars, 112
- brightness, 18
- brightness temperature, 18
- broad-line region, 110, 113

- Cassiopeia A, 83, 86
- circular polarisation, 37, 55
- CL 0016716, 128
- classical electron radius, 42
- clusters of galaxies, 127
- CMB, 41, 42
- cold neutral medium, 45
- Coma Cluster of galaxies, 128, 133
- cooling flows, 127, 136
- Coriolis force, 106
- cosmic rays, 5, 27, 29, 86
- Coulomb force, 11
- Cowling's Theorem, 104
- Cowling's theorem, 105
- Crab Nebula, 83
- critical frequency, 26

- cutoff frequency, 40
 cyclotron frequency, 56
 Cygnus A, 4, 110, 114, 131, 132, 138

 dark matter, 102, 121, 127
 depolarisation, 59
 diamagnetism, 3
 dielectric constant, 56
 diffusion loss equation, 88
 diffusion time scale, 78
 diffusive shock acceleration, 89, 134
 disk scale height, 101, 106
 disk thickness, 101
 dispersion measure, 72
 Doppler boosting, 112
 Doppler broadening, 69
 Doppler factor, 112
 dust, 47, 70
 dwarf galaxies, 97, 139
 dynamo, 6
 dynamo, galactic, 104

 Earth, 1, 104
 electric conductivity, 77
 electric displacement, 56
 electric polarisation, 56
 electron temperature, 14, 15
 electrons, pre-relativistic, 9
 elliptical galaxies, 98
 emission coefficient, 14, 16, 29
 emission measure, 17
 energy density, 6
 energy equipartition, 54
 escape speed, 98, 102
 extinction, optical, 47

 Faraday depth, 60
 Faraday dispersion function, 60
 Faraday rotation, 6, 55
 Faraday screen, 132
 Faraday's law, 77
 Fermi acceleration, 2nd-order, 87
 ferrimagnetism, 3
 ferromagnetism, 3
 flux freezing, 68, 75, 79
 flux rope, 116
 Fornax A, 32
 FRI radio sources, 95, 111, 119

 FR II radio sources, 95, 111, 115
 free-free radiation, 10

 galactic fountain, 102
 galactic wind, 94
 Gaunt factor, 15
 Gauss' theorem, 80
 GKZ horizon, 90
 GKZ limit, 90
 Goldreich-Kylafis effect, 70

 half-power beam width, 61
 head-tail radio sources, 120
 HII regions, 10
 hot gas, 127
 hotspots, 111, 115
 Hydra A, 58, 132
 hydrostatic equilibrium, 100

 IC 10, 98
 IC 342, 93
 ICM, 127
 IF polarimeter, 51
 IGM, 127
 ILC, 21
 induction equation, 77, 104
 intensity, 18
 internal depolarisation, 62
 inverse-Compton catastrophe, 114
 inverse-Compton emission, 136
 inverse-Compton losses, 41, 114

 jet opening angle, 115
 jets, 115

 Kelvin-Helmholtz instability, 119
 Kirchhoff's law, 16

 Lagrangian derivative, 79
 Laing-Garrington effect, 132
 Large Magellanic Cloud, 19
 Larmor circle, 23
 Larmor frequency, 3, 23, 68
 Larmor radius, 2, 24, 89
 LHC, 21
 linear accelerator, 21
 linear polarisation, 36
 LINER, 96, 125

- LMC, 98
 LOFAR, 43, 67, 129, 140
 Lorentz factor, 22
 Lorentz force, 2, 22, 23, 55

 M 1, 83
 M 31, 93
 M 33, 93
 M 51, 93
 M 81, 93
 M 82, 19, 95, 102
 M 83, 93
 M 51, 50
 M 82, 20
 magnet, 1
 magnetic bottle, 87
 magnetic diffusivity, 78
 magnetic field, 58
 magnetic field, disk, 93
 magnetic field, dwarf galaxies, 97
 magnetic field, elliptical galaxies, 98
 magnetic field, Galactic, 73
 magnetic field, halo, 93
 magnetic field, intergalactic, 116
 magnetic field, spiral galaxies, 92
 magnetic moment, 47
 magnetic reconnection, 106
 magnetic susceptibility, 49
 magnetic-field strength, equipartition, 54
 magnetisation, 49
 magnetisation of ICM, 139
 magnetism, 1
 magneto-hydrodynamic equation, 77
 MHD shocks, 83
 Milky Way, 71
 minimum energy, 54
 molecular clouds, 68, 75
 MS 0735.6+7421, 138

 narrow-line region, 110, 113
 neutron stars, 1
 NGC 1265, 120
 NGC 1275, 136
 NGC 1569, 98, 140
 NGC 253, 94, 102
 NGC 2992, 96
 NGC 3079, 96

 NGC 3367, 96
 NGC 3516, 96
 NGC 3667, 94
 NGC 4258, 96
 NGC 4449, 98, 140
 NGC 4565, 94
 NGC 4631, 38, 94
 NGC 5775, 94
 NGC 6240, 123
 NGC 6251, 116
 NGC 6822, 98
 NGC 6946, 93
 NGC 891, 94
 NGC 6251, 117
 NGC 6946, 57
 NVSS, 73

 Ohm's law, 76
 optical depth, 17
 Orion Nebula, 10, 19
 Orion nebula, 17
 Orion A, 10
 OVV, 112

 paramagnetic relaxation, 49
 paramagnetism, 3
 Parker instability, 102
 Parseval's theorem, 13
 particle acceleration, 5
 particle ageing, 39
 Perseus Cluster, 120
 Perseus A, 136, 138
 phase velocity, 56
 pitch angle, 22, 34
 Planck's law, 16
 plasma, 57
 plasma- β , 132, 135
 Poincaré sphere, 37
 Poisson equation, 100
 polarisation, 36
 polarisation angle, 37, 57
 polarisation ellipse, 36
 polarisation of starlight, 5
 polarisation, circular, 34, 68
 polarisation, complex, 61
 polarisation, elliptical, 34
 polarisation, linear, 34

- polarisation, optical, 47
- poloidal field, 93
- Pop III stars, 102
- Poynting flux, 37
- Poynting vector, 10
- pressure, CR, 100
- pressure, gas, 100
- pressure, magnetic, 100
- primary electrons, 129
- protons, relativistic, 27

- QSO, 111, 123
- quasars, 111, 123
- quasars, radio-loud, 123
- quasars, radio-quiet, 123

- radiative transfer, 18
- radio core, 111
- radio galaxies, 111
- radio gischt, 134
- radio haloes, 128
- radio jets, 111
- radio lobes, 111, 115
- radio phoenix, 134
- radio relics, 133
- radio-FIR correlation, 109, 125
- ram pressure, 120
- refractive index, 56
- relativistic beaming, 22, 23
- relativistic boosting, 22
- rotation curves, 105
- rotation measure, 57, 131
- rotation-measure transfer function, 67

- secondary electrons, 129
- Sedov phase, 85
- Seyfert galaxies, 95, 110, 111, 125
- shocks, 83
- sinc function, 63
- SMC, 98
- SN-driven dynamo, 106
- source function, 16
- spectral index, 31
- spinning dust grains, 44
- spiral galaxies, 92
- Stokes parameters, 37, 51
- Stokes' theorem, 80
- Sun, 2, 78, 104

- Sunyaev-Zel'dovich effect, 136
- supernova remnants, 38, 83
- supernovae, 83
- Sy 1 galaxies, 110
- Sy 2 galaxies, 110
- synchrotron losses, 39
- synchrotron radiation, 5, 9, 21
- synchrotron radiation, Galactic, 32

- Taurus A, 5, 83
- Tevatron, 21
- Thomson cross section, 42
- Thomson scattering, 141
- toroidal field, 93
- transverse accelerator, 21, 22
- Tycho Brahe, 38

- UHECR, 6, 29, 86, 89
- ultra-luminous infrared galaxies, 123
- unified scheme, 113

- velocity cone, 34
- Venus, 116
- Virgo A, 132
- vorticity, 141

- warm ionised medium, 45
- warm neutral medium, 45
- WSRT, 67

- X-shaped radio galaxies, 121

- Zeeman effect, 6, 68